

# Statistical release **P0318**

## General household survey

**2009**

**Embargoed until:**  
**6 May 2010**  
**14:30**

| <b>Enquiries:</b>   | <b>Forthcoming issue:</b> | <b>Expected release date</b> |
|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| User Information Services<br>Tel.: (012) 310 8600 / 4892 / 8390 | GHS July 2010             | March 2011                   |

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2010

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division  
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division  
Library of Parliament, Cape Town  
Bloemfontein Public Library  
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg  
Johannesburg Public Library  
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town  
Central Regional Library, Polokwane  
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit  
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley  
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available both in hard copy and on the Stats SA website [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za).

The data and metadata set from the *General Household Survey, July 2009* will be available on CD-ROM. A charge may be made according to the pricing policy, which can be seen on the website.

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

**Enquiries:**

|        | <b>Printing and distribution</b>   | <b>User information services</b>                             |
|--------|--|--|
| Tel:   | (012) 310 8251   | (012) 310 8600   |
| Fax:   | (012) 321 7381   | (012) 310 8500/ 8495   |
| Email: | <a href="mailto:distribution@statssa.gov.za">distribution@statssa.gov.za</a> | <a href="mailto:info@statssa.gov.za">info@statssa.gov.za</a> |

## Contents

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>List of tables .....</b>  | <b>v</b>    |
| <b>List of tables in the key findings .....</b>  | <b>viii</b> |
| <b>List of figures in the key findings .....</b>   | <b>v</b>    |
| <b>1. Introduction and methodology .....</b>   | <b>1</b>    |
| 1.1 Background .....   | 1           |
| 1.2 Methodology and fieldwork .....  | 1           |
| 1.3 The questionnaire .....  | 1           |
| 1.4 Response details.....  | 2           |
| 1.5 Data revisions .....   | 3           |
| 1.6 Limitations of the study .....   | 3           |
| <b>2. Summary of the key findings.....</b>   | <b>3</b>    |
| 2.1 Education .....  | 3           |
| 2.2 Health.....  | 4           |
| 2.3 Disability.....  | 4           |
| 2.4 Housing .....  | 4           |
| 2.5 Source of energy.....  | 5           |
| 2.6 Water access and use .....   | 5           |
| 2.7 Sanitation and refuse removal .....  | 5           |
| 2.8 Telecommunications .....   | 5           |
| 2.9 Transport.....   | 6           |
| 2.10 Environmental trends .....  | 6           |
| 2.11 Household income sources.....   | 6           |
| 2.12 Food access.....  | 6           |
| 2.13 Agriculture .....   | 6           |
| <b>3. Basic population statistics .....</b>  | <b>7</b>    |
| <b>4. Education.....</b>   | <b>7</b>    |
| 4.1 Introduction .....   | 7           |
| 4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years .....                                       | 8           |
| 4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions ..... | 9           |
| 4.4 School attendance .....  | 13          |
| 4.5 Higher education institution attendance.....   | 14          |
| 4.6 Educational attainment of persons 20 years and older.....                                  | 15          |
| <b>5. Health .....</b>   | <b>16</b>   |
| 5.1 Healthcare provision and quality.....  | 16          |
| 5.2 Medical aid coverage .....   | 18          |
| <b>6. Disability .....</b>   | <b>19</b>   |
| <b>7. Social security services .....</b>   | <b>19</b>   |
| <b>8. Housing.....</b>   | <b>20</b>   |
| 8.1 Introduction .....   | 20          |
| 8.2 Housing types and ownership .....  | 20          |
| 8.3 State subsidised housing .....   | 22          |
| <b>9. Source of energy for households .....</b>  | <b>24</b>   |
| <b>10. Water access and use .....</b>  | <b>26</b>   |
| <b>11. Sanitation and refuse removal .....</b>   | <b>31</b>   |
| <b>12. Telecommunications .....</b>  | <b>33</b>   |
| <b>13. Transport .....</b>   | <b>34</b>   |
| <b>14. Environmental trends.....</b>   | <b>36</b>   |
| <b>15. Household income sources .....</b>  | <b>37</b>   |
| <b>16. Food access .....</b>   | <b>38</b>   |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>17. Agriculture .....</b>                          | <b>39</b> |
| <b>18. Summary.....</b>                               | <b>41</b> |
| <b>19. Technical notes.....</b>                       | <b>42</b> |
| 19.1 Target population .....                          | 42        |
| 19.2 Sample design .....                              | 42        |
| 19.3 Allocating sample sizes to strata.....           | 42        |
| 19.4 Weighting .....                                  | 44        |
| 19.5 Sampling and the interpretation of the data..... | 45        |
| 19.6 Comparability with previous surveys.....         | 45        |
| 19.7 Editing and imputation .....                     | 47        |
| 19.8 Definitions of terms .....                       | 48        |

## List of tables

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>1. Population .....</b>  | <b>50</b> |
| 1.1 By province, population group and sex .....   | 50        |
| 1.2 By age group, population group and sex .....  | 51        |
| <b>2. Education.....</b>  | <b>52</b> |
| 2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province .....  | 52        |
| 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex .....   | 54        |
| 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex .....  | 56        |
| 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province .....  | 58        |
| 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province .....   | 60        |
| 2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex .....                                      | 61        |
| 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group.....  | 62        |
| <b>3. Attendance at an educational institution .....</b>  | <b>64</b> |
| 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group .....   | 64        |
| 3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex .....  | 66        |
| 3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province .....   | 67        |
| 3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex .....  | 68        |
| 3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex .....   | 69        |
| 3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution.....  | 70        |
| 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province .....   | 71        |
| 3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province .....  | 72        |
| 3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province.....   | 73        |
| 3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province....                              | 74        |
| 3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex..... | 75        |
| <b>4. Medical aid coverage.....</b>   | <b>76</b> |
| 4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group .....  | 76        |
| 4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex .....   | 77        |
| 4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group.....   | 78        |
| 4.4 Reasons given by households for not having medical aid coverage if none of the household members have medical aid cover, by population group .....  | 79        |
| <b>5. Health .....</b>  | <b>80</b> |
| 5.1 Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province .....  | 80        |
| 5.2 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province .....  | 81        |
| 5.3 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by population group and sex .....  | 82        |
| 5.4 People who were ill/injured and consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province .....  | 83        |
| 5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered, by medical aid .....   | 84        |
| 5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used .....  | 85        |
| 5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by population group and sex .....  | 86        |

|            |   |            |
|------------|---|------------|
| 5.8        | People who were sick/injured and did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex.....  | 87         |
| 5.9        | Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province.....   | 88         |
| <b>6.</b>  | <b>Disabilities .....</b>   | <b>89</b>  |
| 6.1        | Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province.....   | 89         |
| 6.2        | Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities and for which the condition is permanent (has lasted for longer than 6 months), by population group and sex ..... | 90         |
| 6.3        | Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province .....   | 91         |
| <b>7.</b>  | <b>Social welfare .....</b>   | <b>92</b>  |
| 7.1        | Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province .....   | 92         |
| 7.2        | Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province..... | 93         |
| <b>8.</b>  | <b>Economic activities .....</b>  | <b>94</b>  |
| 8.1        | Population aged 15 years and older that have participated in a government or municipal job creation programme or expanded public works programme in the last 6 months, by province and sex .....  | 94         |
| <b>9.</b>  | <b>Dwellings and services .....</b>   | <b>95</b>  |
| 9.1        | Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling.....   | 95         |
| 9.1.1      | All population groups .....   | 95         |
| 9.1.2      | Black African population group.....   | 96         |
| 9.1.3      | Other** population groups .....   | 97         |
| 9.2        | Type of dwelling of households, by province.....  | 98         |
| 9.3        | Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water.....  | 99         |
| 9.4        | Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status .....  | 100        |
| 9.5        | Tenure status of households, by province.....   | 101        |
| 9.6        | Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head ..  | 102        |
| 9.7        | Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy.....   | 103        |
| 9.7.1      | For cooking .....   | 103        |
| 9.7.2      | For heating .....   | 104        |
| 9.7.3      | For lighting .....  | 105        |
| <b>10.</b> | <b>Water services .....</b>   | <b>106</b> |
| 10.1       | Main source of water for households, by province .....  | 106        |
| 10.2       | Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head.....  | 107        |
| 10.3       | Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province .....   | 108        |
| 10.4       | Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head.....  | 109        |
| 10.5       | Households who receive municipal water, who also receive free basic water by population group of the household head .....   | 110        |
| 10.6       | Households receiving free basic water by province .....   | 111        |
| 10.7       | Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head .....   | 112        |
| 10.8       | The main reason why the household does not pay for water, by province .....   | 113        |
| 10.9       | The main reason why the household does not pay for water, by population group and sex .....   | 114        |
| 10.10      | Households' perceptions of water quality, per province .....  | 115        |
| <b>11.</b> | <b>Communication.....</b>   | <b>116</b> |
| 11.1       | Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head.....   | 116        |
| 11.2       | Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province .....  | 117        |
| 11.3       | Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head.....  | 118        |
| 11.4       | Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province .....  | 119        |
| <b>12.</b> | <b>Source of energy .....</b>   | <b>120</b> |
| 12.1       | Electricity connection to the mains, by population group and province.....  | 120        |
| 12.2       | Main source of energy used by households, by province .....   | 121        |
| 12.2.1     | For cooking .....   | 121        |
| 12.2.2     | For heating .....   | 122        |
| 12.2.3     | For lighting .....  | 123        |

|            |  |                              |
|------------|--|------------------------------|
| 12.3       | Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head .....  | 124                          |
| 12.3.1     | For cooking .....  | 124                          |
| 12.3.2     | For heating .....  | 125                          |
| 12.3.3     | For lighting .....   | 126                          |
| <b>13.</b> | <b>Sanitation.....</b>   | <b>127</b>                   |
| 13.1       | Sanitation facility used by households, by province .....  | 127                          |
| 13.2       | Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head .....  | 128                          |
| 13.3       | Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling .....  | 129                          |
| <b>14.</b> | <b>Refuse removal .....</b>  | <b>130</b>                   |
| 14.1       | Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province .....  | 130                          |
| 14.2       | Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head .....  | 131                          |
| 14.3       | Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province.....  | 132                          |
| <b>15.</b> | <b>Transport.....</b>  | <b>133</b>                   |
| 15.1       | Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province.....                          | 133                          |
| 15.2       | Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head ..... | 134                          |
| 15.3       | Money spent per month by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head.....  | 135                          |
| 15.4       | Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode                                     | 136                          |
| <b>16.</b> | <b>Environment.....</b>  | <b>137</b>                   |
| 16.1       | Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province .....   | 137                          |
| 16.2       | Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head.....            | 138                          |
| <b>17.</b> | <b>Income and expenditure .....</b>  | <b>139</b>                   |
| 17.1       | Sources of income for households, by province .....  | 139                          |
| 17.2       | Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head .....   | 140                          |
| 17.3       | Monthly household expenditure category, by province .....  | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| 17.4       | Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head  | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| <b>18.</b> | <b>Indigence .....</b>   | <b>143</b>                   |
| 18.1       | Indigent households, by province .....   | 143                          |
| <b>19.</b> | <b>Agriculture.....</b>  | <b>144</b>                   |
| 19.1       | Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province.....  | 144                          |
| 19.2       | Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head.....        | 145                          |
| 19.3       | Land use for crop production, by province .....  | 146                          |
| 19.4       | Land ownership for crop production, by population group and sex of the household head .....  | 147                          |

**List of tables in the key findings**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Table 1: Contents of the GHS 2009 questionnaire.....   | 2  |
| Table 2: Response rates per province (in thousands), GHS 2009.....   | 2  |
| Table 3: Number of individuals per province as per GHS 2002 to GHS 2009 .....  | 7  |
| Table 4: Number of households per province, GHS 2002 to GHS 2009.....  | 7  |
| Table 5: Whereabouts of children aged 0-4 years who are not attending centres and communication frequency with child's caregiver if not parent guardian by province..... | 8  |
| Table 6: Attendance at educational institutions persons aged 5 years and older (numbers in thousands).....   | 9  |
| Table 7: Level of satisfaction with public and private health care .....   | 17 |
| Table 8: Medical aid coverage.....   | 18 |
| Table 9: Disability by gender .....  | 19 |
| Table 10: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings .....  | 20 |
| Table 11: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households (number in thousands) .....  | 28 |
| Table 12: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities (numbers in thousands) .....                                    | 29 |
| Table 13: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province (2002-2009) (numbers in thousands) .....                                  | 30 |
| Table 14: Mode of transport used to school and work (numbers in thousands) .....   | 35 |
| Table 15: Involvement in and nature of agricultural production activities per province.....  | 39 |
| Table 16: Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2009 and preceding years .....  | 45 |

## List of figures in the key findings

|            |   |    |
|------------|---|----|
| Figure 1:  | Attendance of centres and early childhood development exposure per province .....   | 8  |
| Figure 2:  | Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province .....  | 10 |
| Figure 3:  | Reasons given by those aged 7 to 24 years who were not attending educational institutions by province .....   | 11 |
| Figure 4:  | Percentage of those 5 years and older who attend educational institutions who do not pay tuition fees per province.....                                   | 12 |
| Figure 5:  | Nature of the problems experienced at educational institutions per province .....   | 12 |
| Figure 6:  | Percentage of children attending public schools, benefiting from the school nutrition program.....  | 13 |
| Figure 7:  | Percentage of children attending school who experienced corporal punishment.....  | 14 |
| Figure 8:  | Attendance of Universities and Universities of Technology of persons aged 18 to 40 years by population group.....   | 14 |
| Figure 9:  | Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older .....  | 15 |
| Figure 10: | Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education per province .....   | 15 |
| Figure 11: | The percentage of persons, aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group..... | 16 |
| Figure 12: | Type of healthcare facility normally consulted by the household when someone become ill.....  | 16 |
| Figure 13: | Membership of medical aid schemes per province .....  | 18 |
| Figure 14: | Percentage of individuals benefiting from Social grants per province .....  | 19 |
| Figure 15: | Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings.....  | 20 |
| Figure 16: | Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province.....   | 21 |
| Figure 17: | Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group .....   | 22 |
| Figure 18: | Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head .....   | 22 |
| Figure 19: | Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP or state subsidized house has weak or very weak walls and or roof by province .....                    | 23 |
| Figure 20: | The percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province .....  | 24 |
| Figure 21: | Percentage of households that use paraffin or wood for cooking by province .....  | 25 |
| Figure 22: | Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province .....   | 26 |
| Figure 23: | Percentage of households who have access to water from a neighbour's tap, communal tap or borehole (off-site) by population group of household head.....  | 27 |
| Figure 24: | Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province.....   | 31 |
| Figure 25: | Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality by province.....   | 32 |
| Figure 26: | The percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings.....  | 33 |
| Figure 27: | Percentage of households for which at least one member have access/use the internet by province ..  | 34 |
| Figure 28: | The percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province .....                                      | 34 |
| Figure 29: | The percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems .....  | 36 |
| Figure 30: | Sources of household income by province .....   | 37 |
| Figure 31: | Main source of household income by province .....   | 38 |
| Figure 32: | Food adequacy by province .....   | 38 |
| Figure 33: | Use of agricultural products produced by province .....   | 40 |
| Figure 34: | Percentage of households who produce crops on farm land and in their backyard gardens by province .....   | 40 |

## General household survey: 2009

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2009, which was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) in July, August and September 2009.

### 1. Introduction and methodology

#### 1.1 Background

The GHS is a household survey that has been executed annually by Stats SA since 2002. The survey in its present form was instituted as a result of the need identified by the Government of South Africa to determine the level of development in the country and the performance of programmes and projects on a regular basis. The survey was specifically designed to measure multiple facets of the living conditions of South African households, as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors.

The GHS covers six broad areas, namely: education, health, social development, housing, household access to services and facilities, food security and agriculture.

This report has two main objectives. Firstly, to present the key findings of the GHS 2009 in the context of the trends that were measured since the first GHS was conducted in 2002; and secondly, to provide a more in-depth analysis of the detailed questions related to selected service delivery issues. Unlike in previous years, the report will not include tables with specific indicators measured. During the revision process the need for a more comprehensive publication of development indicators was identified, hence the introduction of a new publication called: *Selected development indicators, 2009 (P0318.2)*.

#### 1.2 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage, stratified random sample was drawn using probability-proportional-to-size principles. First-level stratification was based on province and second-tier stratification on district council. Field staff employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 25 361 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews. The GHS 2009 represents the second year of a new master sample that will be used until 2010. The same addresses will be visited during this time period.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National training took place over a period of four days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for five days at provincial level. They in turn provided district training to the survey officers for a period of six days.

For a more detailed discussion on sampling please refer to the Technical notes contained in Section 18.

#### 1.3 The questionnaire

Table 1 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. These are covered in four sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of Government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008 the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. In preparation for GHS 2009 extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various Government Departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, the GHS 2009 had a total of 185 questions compared to the 166 in GHS 2006–2008. The section on Tourism was retained in GHS 2009 in order to verify the validity of the Domestic Tourism Survey which was conducted for the first time in 2008. From GHS 2010 onwards the section will not form part of the GHS anymore.

**Table 1: Contents of the GHS 2009 questionnaire**

| Section      | Number of questions | Details of each section   |
|--------------|---------------------|---|
| Cover page   |                     | Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.  |
| Flap         | 6                   | Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)  |
| Section 1    | 71                  | Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare, economic activities)  |
| Section 2    | 17                  | Non-remunerated trips undertaken in the 12 months prior to the survey   |
| Section 3    | 66                  | Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.) |
| Section 4    | 25                  | Food security, income and expenditure (food supply, agriculture, expenditure etc.)  |
| All sections | <b>185</b>          | <b>Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery</b>   |

#### 1.4 Response details

Table 2 shows that nationally, 25 361 (77,7% with out-of-scope and 93,0% without out-of-scope) of the 32 636 interviews were successfully completed. It was not possible to complete interviews in 5,8% of the sampled dwelling units owing to reasons such as refusals or absenteeism. An additional 16,5% of all interviews were not conducted for various reasons such as in cases where the sampled dwelling units had become vacant or had changed status (e.g. they were used as shops/small businesses at the time of the enumeration, but were originally listed as dwelling units). These units are described as 'out-of-scope' in Table 2.

**Table 2: Response rates per province (in thousands), GHS 2009**

| Province      | Response     |             |                        | Non-response |            | Out-of-scope |             | Total        |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
|               | Number       | %           | % without out-of-scope | Number       | %          | Number       | %           |              |
| Western Cape  | 2553         | 66,5        | 85,6                   | 428          | 11,1       | 860          | 22,4        | 3841         |
| Eastern Cape  | 2933         | 76,2        | 97,8                   | 67           | 1,7        | 850          | 22,1        | 3850         |
| Northern Cape | 1502         | 79,5        | 97,1                   | 45           | 2,4        | 343          | 18,2        | 1890         |
| Free State    | 2379         | 82,0        | 96,2                   | 94           | 3,2        | 430          | 14,8        | 2903         |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 4167         | 85,2        | 99,4                   | 26           | 0,5        | 697          | 14,3        | 4890         |
| North West    | 2306         | 80,7        | 96,7                   | 79           | 2,8        | 473          | 16,6        | 2858         |
| Gauteng       | 4141         | 69,6        | 80,1                   | 1027         | 17,3       | 781          | 13,1        | 5949         |
| Mpumalanga    | 2432         | 82,6        | 96,7                   | 84           | 2,9        | 427          | 14,5        | 2943         |
| Limpopo       | 2948         | 83,9        | 98,3                   | 52           | 1,5        | 512          | 14,6        | 3512         |
| <b>RSA</b>    | <b>25361</b> | <b>77,7</b> | <b>93,0</b>            | <b>1902</b>  | <b>5,8</b> | <b>5373</b>  | <b>16,5</b> | <b>32636</b> |

### 1.5 Data revisions

Stats SA revised the population model to produce mid-year population estimates during 2008 in the light of the findings of the Community Survey 2007 and new HIV/AIDS and mortality data. The new data have been used to adjust the benchmarking for all previous datasets. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in December 2006. The data for the GHS 2002 to GHS 2009 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of new statistical programs used for weighting, which discards records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot deck imputation methods were used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002–2009.

A new weighting system was also introduced for the household files as part of the revision process. This was based on household estimates that were developed using the headship ratio methodology. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and the Labour Force Survey 2003, Labour Force Survey 2005, and Quarterly Labour Force (quarter 3) of 2009 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

### 1.6 Limitations of the study

It is important to note that the GHS 2009 questionnaire was revised extensively and not all questions are exactly comparable to the previous data series. Also refer to the Technical notes (Section 18) for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 18. Unlike in previous years when data was collected only during July, the data collection for GHS 2009 was spread over a three-month period. This is not necessarily a limitation, but should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

## 2. Summary of the key findings

### 2.1 Education

One of the most recent educational priorities has been to reach children of the age group 0–4 years with the intention of providing State support for Early Childhood Development (ECD) programmes. These programmes can be offered at day care centres, crèches, play groups, nursery schools or pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey 29,9% of 0–4 year olds attended these kinds of institutions. Children in Gauteng (43,5%) and the Free State (36,8%) were the most likely to attend these centres. The survey found that children of this age group who live in Free State (67,1%), Gauteng (59,0%), and the Northern Cape (43,6%) are the most likely to receive ECD stimulation whether it is at home or at a centre. Children living in KwaZulu-Natal (32,9%) and Limpopo (35,5%) are the least likely to receive this kind of training.

Nationally 81,2% of persons aged 7 to 24 were attending educational institutions. After the steady increase in attendance rates between 2002 and 2007, the GHS 2009 found a slight decline in attendance rates relative to 2007 in all provinces except Gauteng. This could be a reflection of the general deterioration of the economy experienced by most households during the latter part of 2008 and most of 2009. A lack of money for fees remains the primary reason for a large proportion of individuals in this age group who were not studying. As many as 44,3% of 7 to 24 year olds in Mpumalanga who were not studying during 2009 and 42,6% in the North West felt that 'a lack of money' was the primary reason for not studying. The data also suggests that the 'No fee' school system and other funding initiatives are beginning to show its effect. The percentage of learners who reported that they paid no tuition fees increased from 0,7% in 2002 to 44,5% in 2009. Provinces with the highest proportions of non-payers were: Free State (66,3%), Eastern Cape (65,8%) and Limpopo (62,2%).

There is also an inverse relationship between provinces where the main reason for non-attendance was given as money (Mpumalanga and North West) and where students are the least likely to benefit from the 'No fee' system, once again Mpumalanga (33,6%) and North West (37,8%).

Pupils currently attending school are the biggest beneficiaries of this system. Forty-eight per cent of them do not pay school fees and for 93% of the non-payers the reason for not paying school fees is because the school is a 'no fee' school. In 2009; 93,4% of the surveyed pupils were attending public schools. Sixty-two per cent of public school attendees received food at school. Pupils in the Northern Cape (86,6%), Eastern Cape (70,0%), Limpopo (68,6%) and Mpumalanga (67,3%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme. When asked about experiencing violence, corporal punishment or verbal abuse at school 18,8% of learners reported affirmatively. The vast majority (89%) of these complaints related to teachers using corporal punishment. This form of punishment was most commonly experienced in the Eastern Cape (25,5%), KwaZulu-Natal (24,5%) and the Free State (20,4%).

An estimated 717 000 students attended higher educational institutions during 2009. Most of these students (62,2%) were African. However, proportionally this group is still underrepresented. Only 2,5% of Africans aged 18 to 40 years were studying as opposed to 11,4% amongst Indians/Asians and 10,8% amongst whites. The coloured population is still also underrepresented in the higher education student body – only 2,8% were studying during 2009.

In terms of educational attainment amongst individuals aged 20 years and older, there has been an upward trend since 2002. The percentage of persons with a highest level of education of Grade 12 has increased from 21,5% in 2002 to 26,1% in 2009. In addition to that the percentage of persons with a tertiary qualification increased from 9,2% in 2002 to 10,9% in 2009. The percentage of persons with no formal education decreased significantly from 10,8% (2002) to 7,4% (2009) and the percentage classified as functionally illiterate (highest level of education lower than Grade 7) decreased from 27,9% to 19,7%. Provinces with the highest percentages of persons without a formal education were: Limpopo (13,7%), Mpumalanga (11,7%), North West (11,3%) and Northern Cape (11,1%).

## **2.2 Health**

The most frequently used health facility amongst the sampled households was a public clinic (59,0%) followed by a private doctor (25,3%) and a public hospital. The vast majority of households (91,7%) use the nearest facility of its kind. Those who do not use the nearest health facility generally travel elsewhere and do so mainly because they feel that the waiting period is too long at their nearest facility (33,8%).

Nearly a quarter (24,3%) of South African households have at least one member who belongs to a medical aid scheme. A relatively small proportion (16,9%) of the individuals in South Africa had medical aid coverage in 2009. The Western Cape (25,5%) and Gauteng Province (26,6%) have the highest percentage of medical aid membership. The provinces with lowest membership include Limpopo (8,7%), Eastern Cape (11,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (12,5%). Membership is heavily skewed towards the white population; and the most important reason given for non-membership is a lack of money.

## **2.3 Disability**

In 2009; 7,9% of South Africans could be classified as disabled. Women (8,1%) are slightly more likely to be disabled than men (7,7%). The Free State (15,5%), Northern Cape (10,1%) and KwaZulu-Natal (10,1%) were the provinces which had the highest rates of disability in the country.

## **2.4 Housing**

The percentage of households living in formal dwellings, whose dwellings were fully owned increased from 53,1% in 2002; to 57,8% in 2007 and then decreased again to 56,0% in 2009. The dip between 2007 and 2009 was most likely caused by the recession which impacted severely on households' liquidity during most of 2009. The decrease in full ownership between 2007 and 2009 was accompanied with growth in partial ownership and other kinds of tenure status, such as occupying the dwelling rent-free.

The provinces with the highest percentage of households whose main dwelling was informal in 2009 were Gauteng (22,3%), Western Cape (17,1%), North West (16,0%) and Free State (14,8%). Of these provinces, North West has shown the least progress related to housing provision as there has been a significant increase in the percentage of shack dwellers from 12,2% in 2002 to 21,5% in 2007. This may partially be attributed to changes in the housing policy of several mines, which entitled workers to a housing subsidy if they lived in their own dwellings. Since 2007 this has improved again to 16,0% in 2009 which is till above the 2002 levels. The provinces where most progress was observed in terms of reducing

the proportion of households who live in informal dwellings include: Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. Dwelling sizes varied significantly between population groups with 83,9% of white-headed households and 73,5% of Indian/Asian households living in dwellings consisting of 6 rooms or more as opposed to 27,6% of Black African and 41,5% of the coloured population groups.

At the time of the survey 12,8% of South African households were living in a 'RDP' or state subsidised dwellings. Female-headed households were significantly more likely (11,5%) than their male counterparts (8,2%) to receive a Government housing subsidy. Sixteen per cent of those occupying RDP or state subsidised housing said that the walls were weak or very weak and 14,9% regarded their roofs as weak or very weak. More than 30% of households in the Western and Eastern Cape reported problems with the quality of their walls and roofs.

## 2.5 Source of energy

Increases in the percentages of households connected to the mains electricity supply continued during 2009. There has been an increase since 2002 when 76,8% of households were connected compared with 82,6% in 2009. Even though the upward trend has been smooth in most provinces, connectivity actually decreased in the Western Cape and Limpopo between 2007 and 2009. The use of wood and paraffin for cooking decreased consistently in most provinces between 2002 and 2009. The provinces that had the highest rates of wood and paraffin usage in 2009 were Limpopo (54,4%) and the Eastern Cape (40,8%).

## 2.6 Water access and use

Only 75% of households in the Eastern Cape have access to piped water. However, the situation has improved significantly since 2002 when only 56,8% had access. Nationally, even though there have been annual fluctuations, the percentage of households who receive piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 78,2% in 2004 to 83,3% in 2009. A large proportion of the users of water services (58,0%) said that the quality of the water related services that they received was good. However, there has been a steady decline in levels of satisfaction since 2005 and 2007, when the percentage of users who rated the services as good were 76,3% and 72,0% respectively. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 15,8% in 2005 to 31,9% in 2009.

In all years between 2005 and 2009 the Northern Cape, Limpopo and North West were the provinces with the highest percentages of households that were unhappy with their water quality. In 2009, 19,3% of households in Northern Cape felt that their water is unsafe to drink, compared to 8,6% in the KwaZulu-Natal and 7,8% in Limpopo. Having water that is not clear was a problem for 19,8% of households in the Northern Cape, 9,7% in KwaZulu-Natal and 14,7% in Mpumalanga. Water that does not taste good was a problem for 23,5% of households in Northern Cape; 9,4% in North West and 13,5% in Limpopo. More than 18 per cent (18,7%) of households in the Northern Cape feel that their water is not free from bad smells, whilst 10,3% in North West and 10,3% in Limpopo share similar sentiments.

## 2.7 Sanitation and refuse removal

In spite of the resolution to eradicate the use of bucket toilets, it has been found that as soon as bucket toilets were eliminated in a community, other newly formed communities started using it for a lack of alternatives. Nationwide the percentage of households with no toilets or bucket toilets decreased from 12,6% in 2002 to 6,6% in 2009. Provinces with the highest percentage of no toilet facilities/bucket users include: Eastern Cape (18,9%), Limpopo (8,8%), Northern Cape (8,7%) and Free State (7,5%).

The percentage of households that used the refuse disposal services of their municipality, increased steadily – from 57,8% in 2002 to 62,1% in 2007. However, in 2009 it decreased drastically to below 2002 levels to 53,1%. Access and use of refuse removal services are the lowest in Limpopo where only 12,8% of the population have their refuse removed by the municipality. Less than 40% of the households in Mpumalanga (31,8%), Eastern Cape (34,5%) and North West (36,2%) said that their refuse was removed by the municipality.

## 2.8 Telecommunications

Households with no access to any phone services (cellular or landline) were mainly found in the Eastern Cape (24,2%), Northern Cape (24,1%), Western Cape (18,3%) and North West (18,3%). Cellular phone usage as the only means of telecommunication was highest in Mpumalanga (80,8%), Limpopo province (79,7%), North West (73,5%) and Free State (72,6%). The Western Cape had the lowest percentage of households who had only cellular phones in their dwellings (43,2%) and the highest percentage of households that were using only landlines (3,5%). The use of a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces namely the Western Cape (34,9%) and Gauteng (20,9%).

Nearly a quarter of South African households (23,5%) have at least one member who uses the internet either at home, work, place of study, or internet cafes. Internet use is the highest in Gauteng (38,2%), Western Cape (32,3%) and Free State (22,7%). South African household members mostly use the internet at work (13,9%), within the household or at home (8,9%) or at school/university/college (4%).

## **2.9 Transport**

Taxis are the most commonly used form of public/subsidised transport in South Africa as 42,0% of households had at least one household member who used a minibus/sedan taxi or bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: Mpumalanga (50,9%), Gauteng (49,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (46,6%) and North West (44,7%). Nearly three-quarters (73,6%) of the individuals attending an educational institution walk to get there. A further 8% travel by private car and 8% use taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to go to work is a private car (33,1%), followed by taxis (22,6%) and walking (19,9%). Nearly 12 per cent (i.e. 11,6%) of the working population work from home and therefore need no transport.

## **2.10 Environmental trends**

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment. The most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards, asks households whether they experience any of the problems listed in a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Waste removal problems and littering<sup>1</sup> (32,5%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (23,0%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. The percentage of households that felt that there are problems with littering and waste removal in their areas (32,4%) increased significantly since 2003 when this question was first included in the questionnaire and when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem.

## **2.11 Household income sources**

Most households in South Africa are dependent on incomes from salaries. Nationally, salaries (63,5%) and grants (43,7%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, Western Cape (76,6%) and Gauteng province (76,0%) had the highest percentage of households who earned an income from salaries. Grants was more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo (57,7%), Eastern Cape (55,7%), Northern Cape (51,9%) and Free State (50,5%). When asked what is their main source of income – close to a quarter of households in the Eastern Cape (26,4%), Limpopo (24,2%), Northern Cape (23,7%) and Free State (21,4%) said that social grants are their main source of income.

## **2.12 Food access**

The GHS 2009 questionnaire included for the first time a set of questions based on the HFIAS assessment and was aimed at determining households' access to food. An estimated 20% of South African households have inadequate or severely inadequate access to food. Food access problems are most serious in the Free State where 33,5% of households have inadequate or severely inadequate food access. They are followed by households in KwaZulu-Natal (23,1%), Eastern Cape (21,4%) and Mpumalanga (21,5%). Limpopo (11,9%) and the Western Cape (14,5%) had the least problems with food access.

## **2.13 Agriculture**

Less than a quarter of South African households (20,7%) are involved in agricultural production. Those involved in agriculture mostly engage in the production of food and grains (49,1%), fruit and vegetables (47,7%), poultry (30,1%) and livestock (27,5%). Most crop production takes place in backyard gardens (73,6%). Significant percentages of households involved in agricultural production on farm land were recorded in the North West (23,6%), Western Cape (23,1%), Northern Cape (21,0%) and Limpopo (19,9%).

The majority of households involved in agricultural production produce for home consumption. The only provinces with significant proportions of producers who sell most of their produce were: Western Cape (23,5%), Northern Cape (18,2%) and North West (11,3%). Nationally, only 12,6% of the households involved in agricultural production reported getting agricultural related support from the Government during the year preceding the survey.

---

<sup>1</sup> The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.



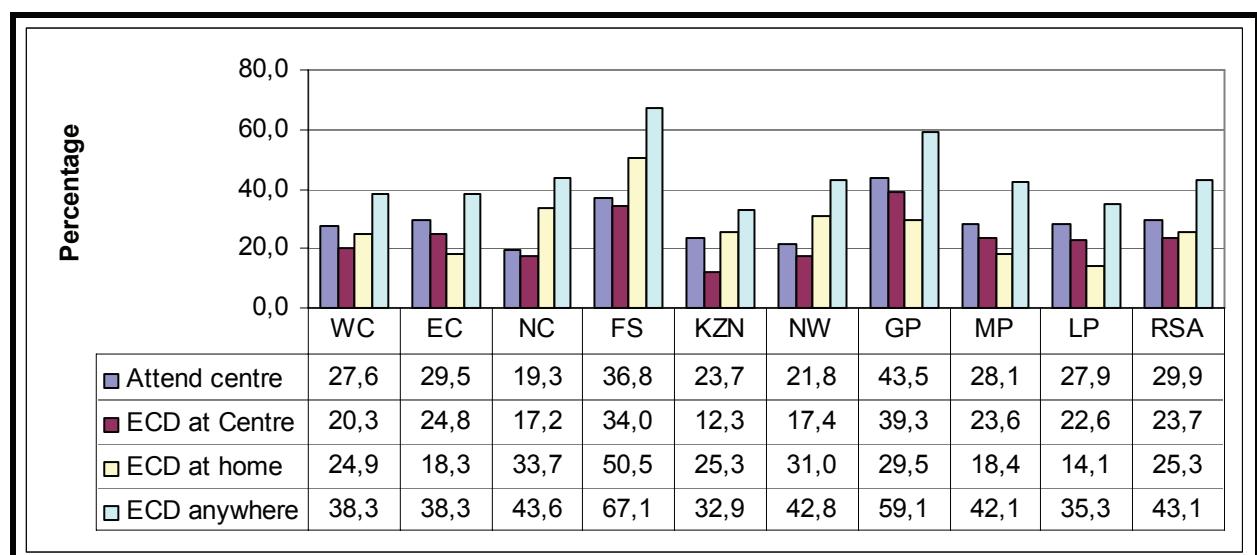
The GHS is a useful tool for gathering core education indicators on an annual basis, which makes it possible to analyse particular aspects of the circumstances of learners in the country. As noted earlier, the initial focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2009. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and Higher Education Institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

#### 4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

The Department of Education has committed itself to increasing access to Early Childhood Development (ECD) provisioning by introducing a reception programme as well as expanding the provisioning of services to children from birth to four years<sup>3</sup>. Unfortunately it is difficult to measure the direct contribution of the State towards ECD activities as most of the households interviewed will not have knowledge about the extent to which the particular centre their child attend is supported by the Government. It was therefore decided to measure attendance in general and enquire about the extent to which the child is exposed to ECD activities at home, at a centre or elsewhere. Figure 1 summarises attendance of centres for young children, by children aged 0–4 years, as well as the extent to which they are exposed to early childhood development activities. Approximately 30% of South African children attend ECD centres. The highest attendance was reported in Gauteng (43,5%) and the Free State (36,8%). Nearly 30% per cent (29,5%) of children in the Eastern Cape attend centres, whilst Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Western Cape were similar with approximately 28% attendees.

The graph also suggests that not all facilities where young children attend provide ECD activities. Once again Gauteng (39,3%) and the Free State (34,0%) provide the lead. In terms of the percentage of children aged 0–4 years who receive any form of ECD stimulation the Free State (67,1%), Gauteng (59,0%) and the Northern Cape (43,6%) are well above the national average of 43,1%. Provinces where children of this age group are most at risk of not receiving any ECD stimulation are KwaZulu-Natal and Limpopo. Only approximately a third of children received ECD in these two provinces. Children younger than 5 years are more likely to receive ECD at home in Free State (50,5%), Northern Cape (33,7%), North West (31,0%) and Gauteng (29,5%).

**Figure 1: Attendance of learning centres<sup>4</sup> and early childhood development exposure per province**



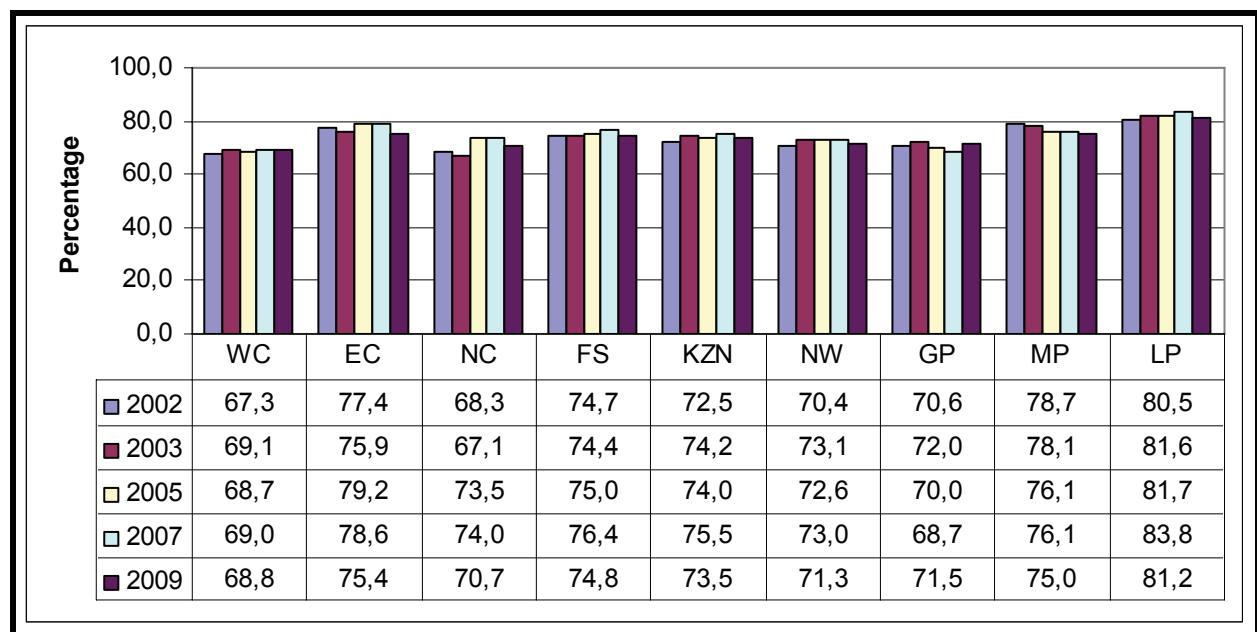
<sup>3</sup> Education White Paper N. 5

<sup>4</sup> Centres include day care centres, crèches, early childhood development centre, play groups nursery school, pre-primary school

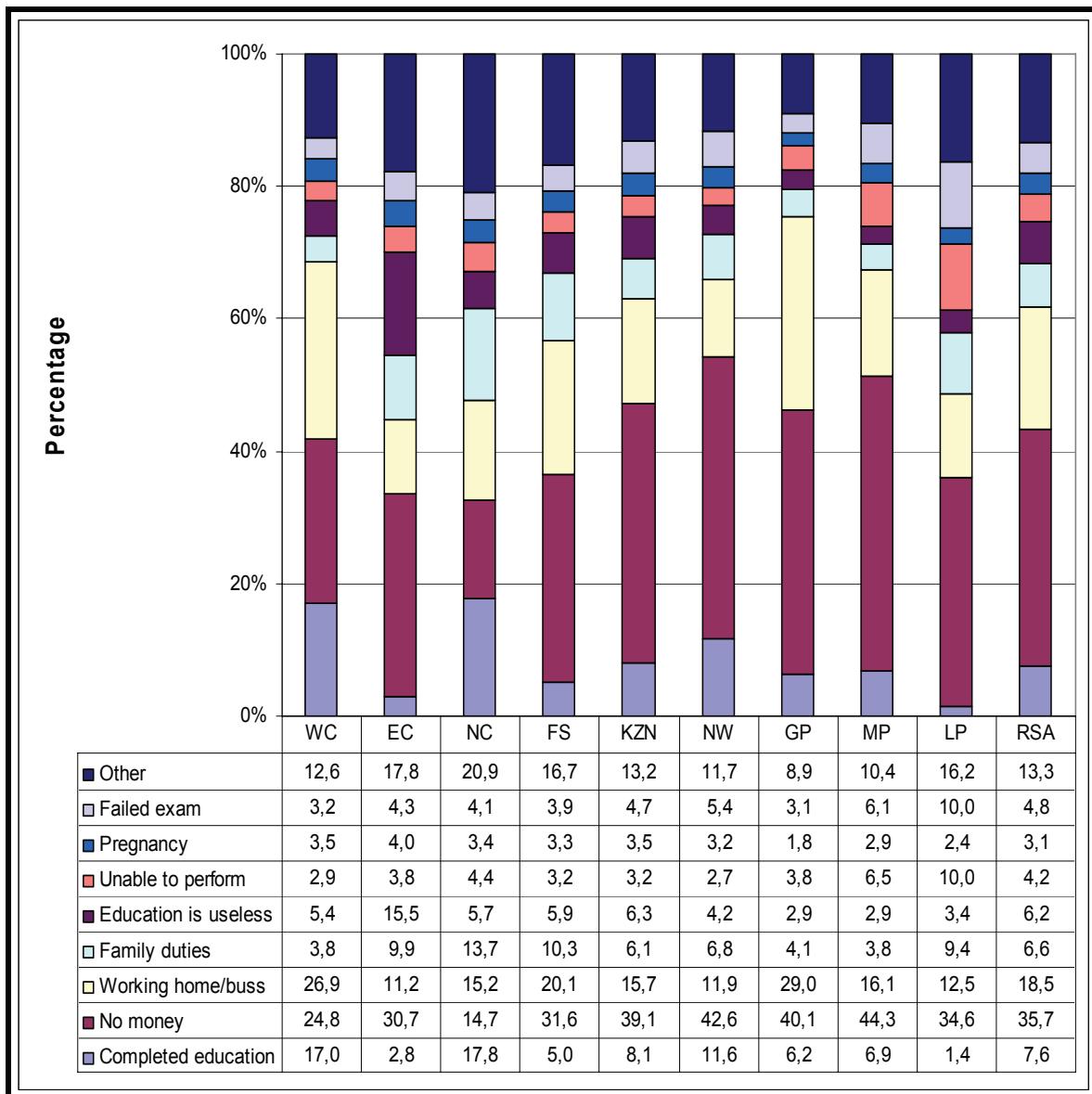


Nationally 81,2% of persons aged 7 to 24 were attending educational institutions. Figure 2 shows that there has been a steady increase between 2002 and 2007 in the percentage of this age group attending educational institutions. However, there has been a slight decline in enrolment rates in most provinces between 2007 and 2009, except in Gauteng. This could be a reflection of the deterioration in the general economic situation of households during the latter part of 2008 and most of 2009. When considering the reasons for non-attendance as depicted in Figure 3, it becomes clear that a lack of money for fees remains the primary reason for a large proportion of individuals in this age group who are not studying. This reason was given by as many as 35,7% of individuals in the country as a whole. In certain provinces more than 40% of the individuals who were not enrolled considered this their primary reason. This includes Mpumalanga (44,3%) and North West (42,6%). Working at home or in a business is a constraint identified by the second highest proportion of non-attendees (18,5%). This was an important problem in Gauteng (29,0%) and Western Cape (26,9%).

**Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province**



**Figure 3: Reasons given by those aged 7 to 24 years who were not attending educational institutions by province<sup>6</sup>**



Even though a lack of money is still a problem for a significant proportion of learners, Figure 4 clearly shows the positive impact that no fee schools has had on parents' pockets. Since 2007 there has been a dramatic increase in the proportion of individuals attending educational institutions who report not paying any tuition fees. In 2009; 44,5% of learners countrywide paid no tuition fees. Provinces with the highest proportion of non-payers were: Free State (66,3%), Eastern Cape (65,8%), and Limpopo (62,2%).

Provinces where students are the least likely to receive a free education are: Gauteng (25,8%), Western Cape (32,2%), Mpumalanga (33,6%), North West (37,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (39,0%). It is noteworthy that the latter of these provinces also had the highest proportion of non-attendees that cited a lack of money as their main reason for not attending.

<sup>6</sup> Other includes too/young/old, school too far, difficulties to get to school, do not have time, illness, failed exams, got married, disability, violence at school, not accepted for enrolment and other unspecified reasons.

**Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attend educational institutions who do not pay tuition fees per province**

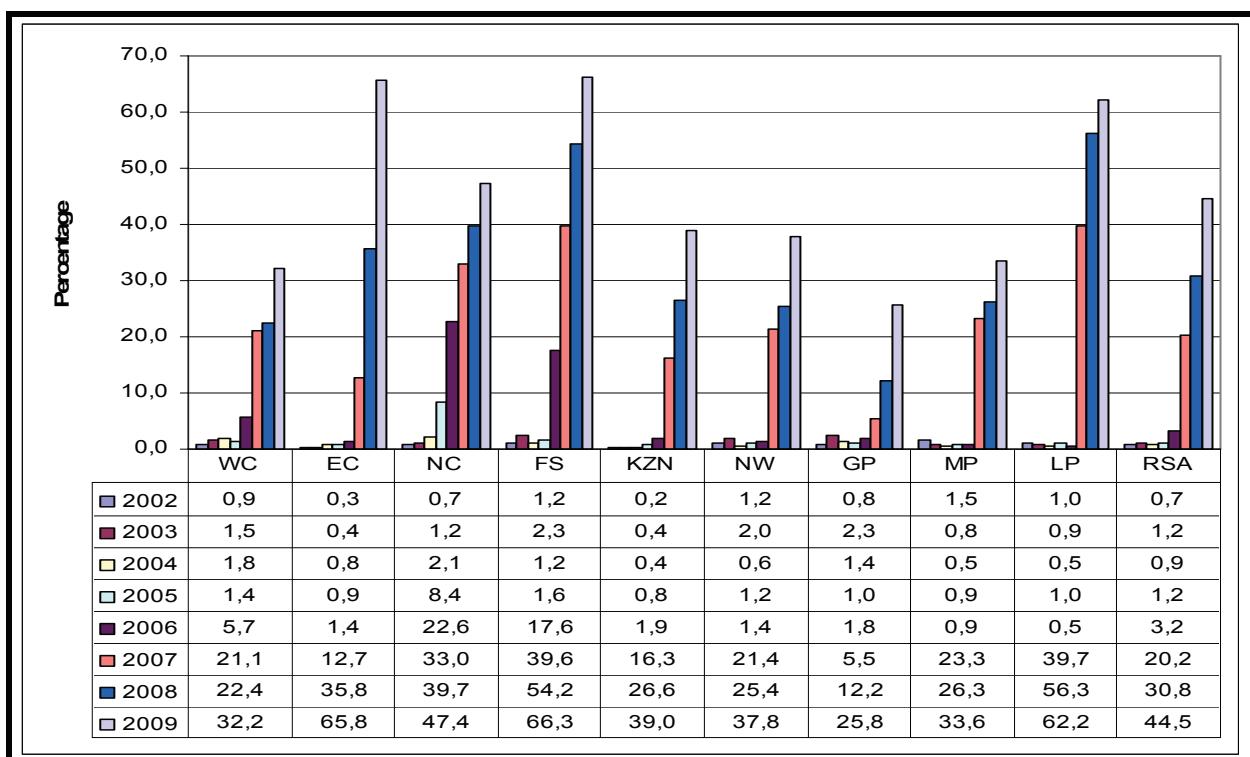
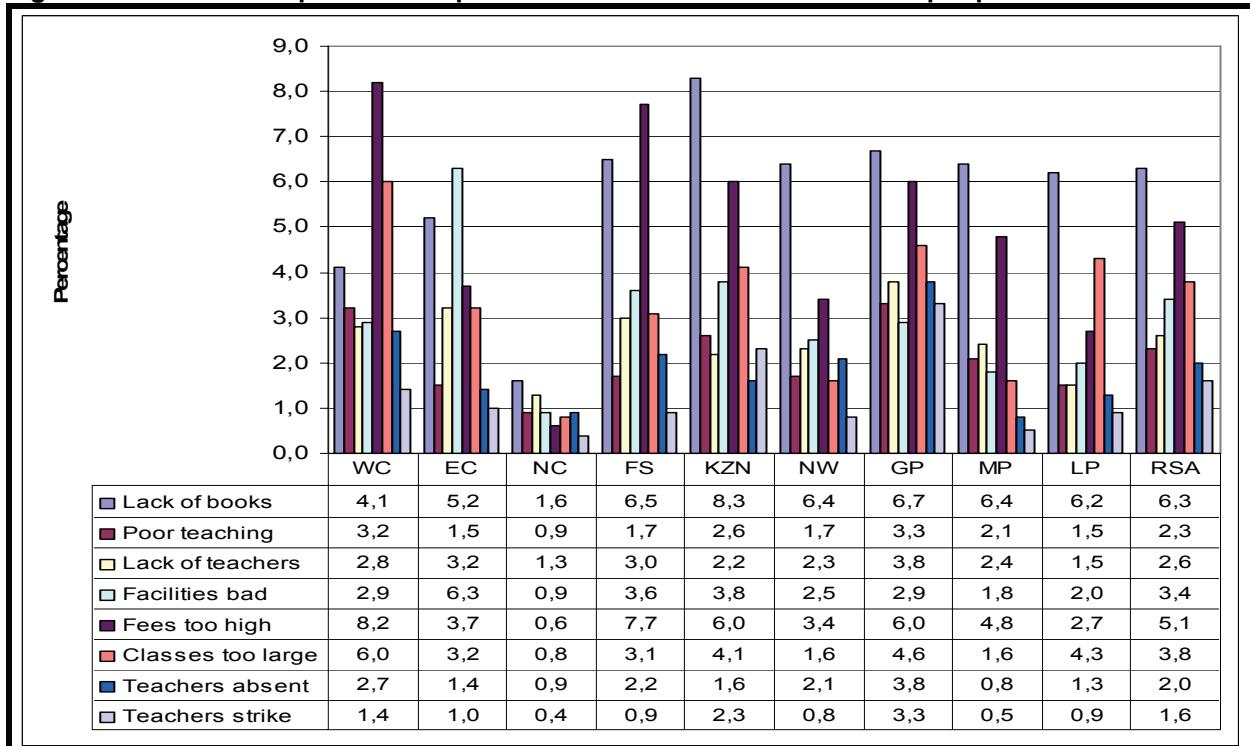


Figure 5 summarises the most important problems experienced by those currently enrolled at educational institutions. Generally less than 10% of learners experienced any of the listed problems. A lack of books (6,3%) is the most prevalent problem in all provinces except for the Western Cape (8,2%) and Free State (7,7%) where tuition fees was listed by the biggest proportion of learners and the Eastern Cape where poor facilities took the lead (6,3%).

**Figure 5: Nature of the problems experienced at educational institutions per province**



#### 4.4 School attendance

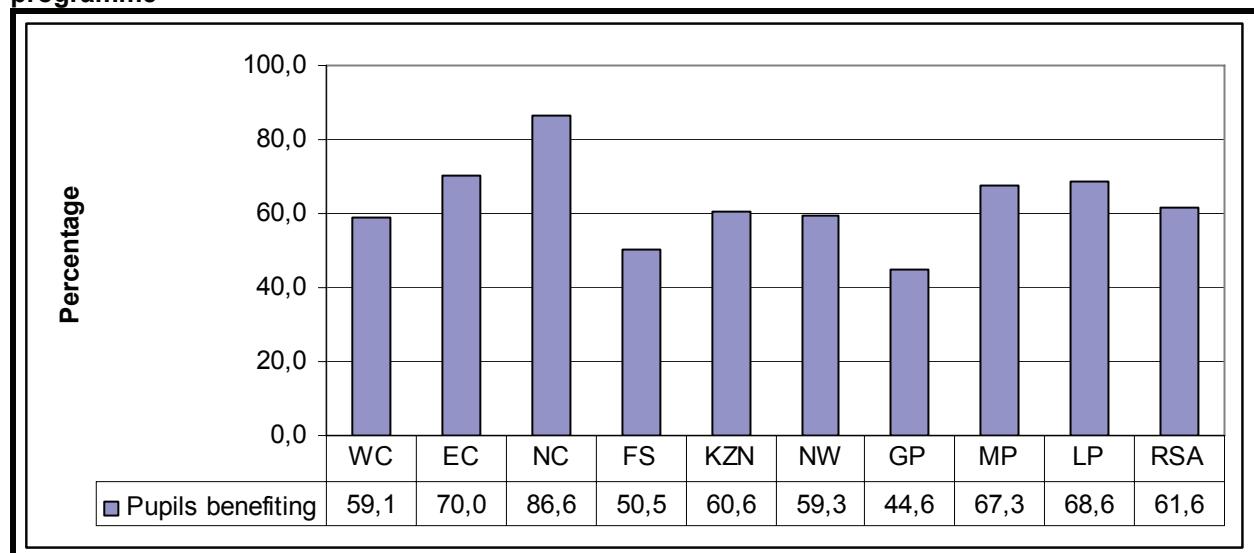
In 2009 nearly 14 million students were attending school. Most of these scholars were studying in KwaZulu-Natal (23,9%) and Gauteng province (15,4%). Generally, private schools are attended by a small proportion of students (6,6%). There was not a lot of variation in terms of transport used to school: 77,0% of these scholars walk to school, whilst a further 6,7% use private vehicles and 6,2% travel by taxi/minibus taxi. They also live relatively close to their schools as 80,5% needs 30 minutes or less to get to school. Most students (86,3%) attend the nearest institution of its kind. The relatively small proportion who do not gave a number of reasons for their decision:

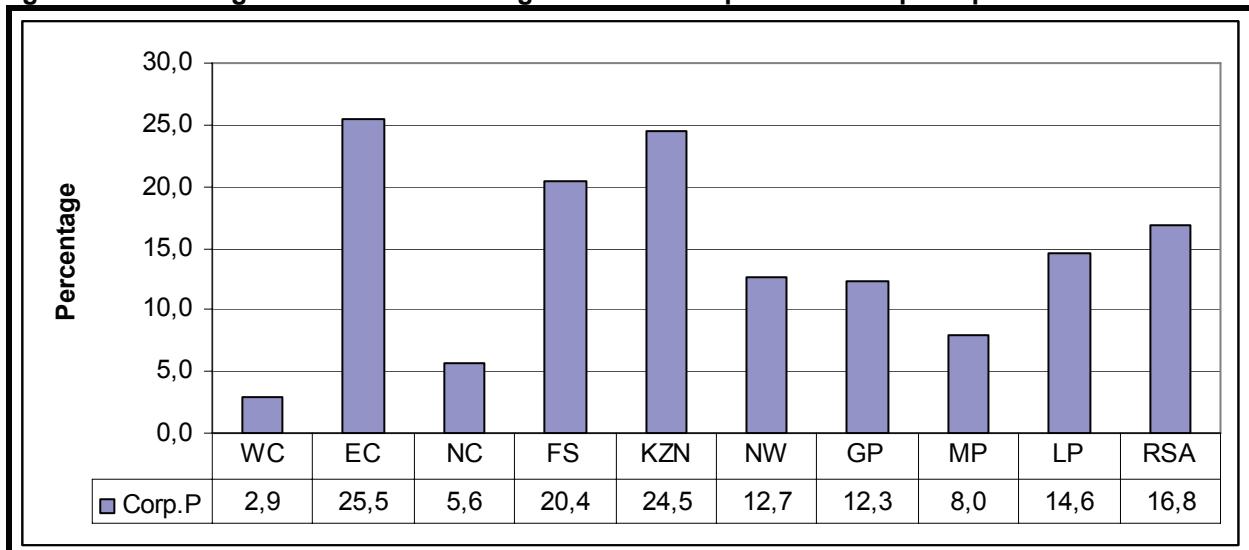
- Current institution better than closest (32,7%)
- Preferred course/subject not offered (14,2%)
- Quality of teaching is poor (12,4%)
- Lack of resources at the closest school (11,0%)

Slightly less than half (48,0%) of these scholars do not pay school fees. In 93% of those cases the reason for not paying any fees is that the school is a no fee school. Only 10,0% of scholars benefited from fee reductions or partial bursaries in 2009. Figure 6 shows the percentage of individuals attending public schools that benefit from the school nutrition programme. In the country as a whole, 61,6% of public school attendees received food at school. Pupils in Northern Cape (86,6%), Eastern Cape (70,0%), Limpopo (68,6%) and Mpumalanga (67,3%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme.

These scholars generally did not experience many difficulties. The only two problems that were highlighted by more than 4% of the pupils were a lack of books (6,6%) and school fees (4,6%). Only 8,8% of the pupils were doing the same Grade that they did the year before. When asked about experiencing violence, corporal punishment or verbal abuse at school 18,8% of learners reported affirmatively. The vast majority (89,0%) of these complaints related to teachers using corporal punishment. This form of punishment was most commonly experienced in the Eastern Cape (25,5%), KwaZulu-Natal (24,5%) and Free State (20,4%). Also see Figure 7.

**Figure 6: Percentage of children attending public schools, benefiting from the school nutrition programme**



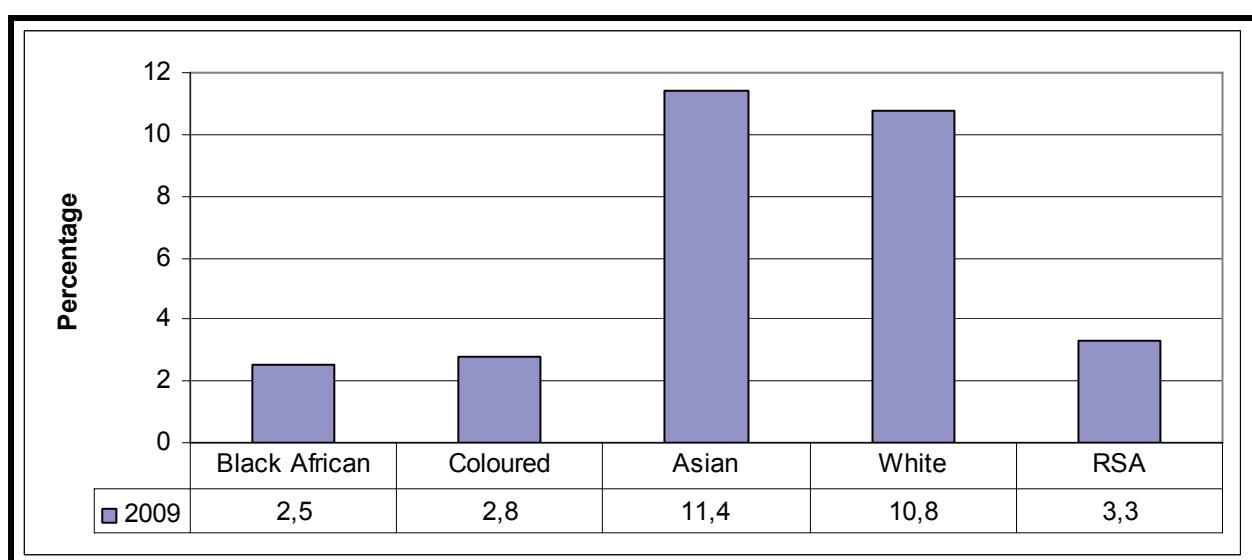
**Figure 7: Percentage of children attending school who experienced corporal punishment**

#### 4.5 Higher education institution attendance

In mid-2009 approximately 717 000 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (Universities and Universities of Technology). Of these students 62,2% were African; 22,1% White; 7,6% Coloured and 8,1% Asian. Even though most students are African, this specific population group is still proportionally under-represented in comparison with the Asian and White population groups as can be seen in Figure 8. Only 2,5% of the African and 2,8% of the Coloured population were enrolled at tertiary institutions as opposed to 11,4% of Asians/Indians and 10,8% of the White population.

Most of these students study at State institutions (63,3%) and most of them get to their place of study with a private vehicle (39,3%) or minibus/taxi (26,2%). Slightly more than half of these students (55,1%) need 30 minutes or less to get to their place of study, whilst 33,2% travel between 30 minutes and one hour. For 74,0% this is the nearest institution of its kind and those who are not attending the nearest institution are mainly doing so because:

- Their preferred course is not offered at the nearest institution (43,2%)
- The current institution is better than the nearest (34,6%)

**Figure 8: Attendance of Universities and Universities of Technology by persons aged 18 to 40 years by population group**

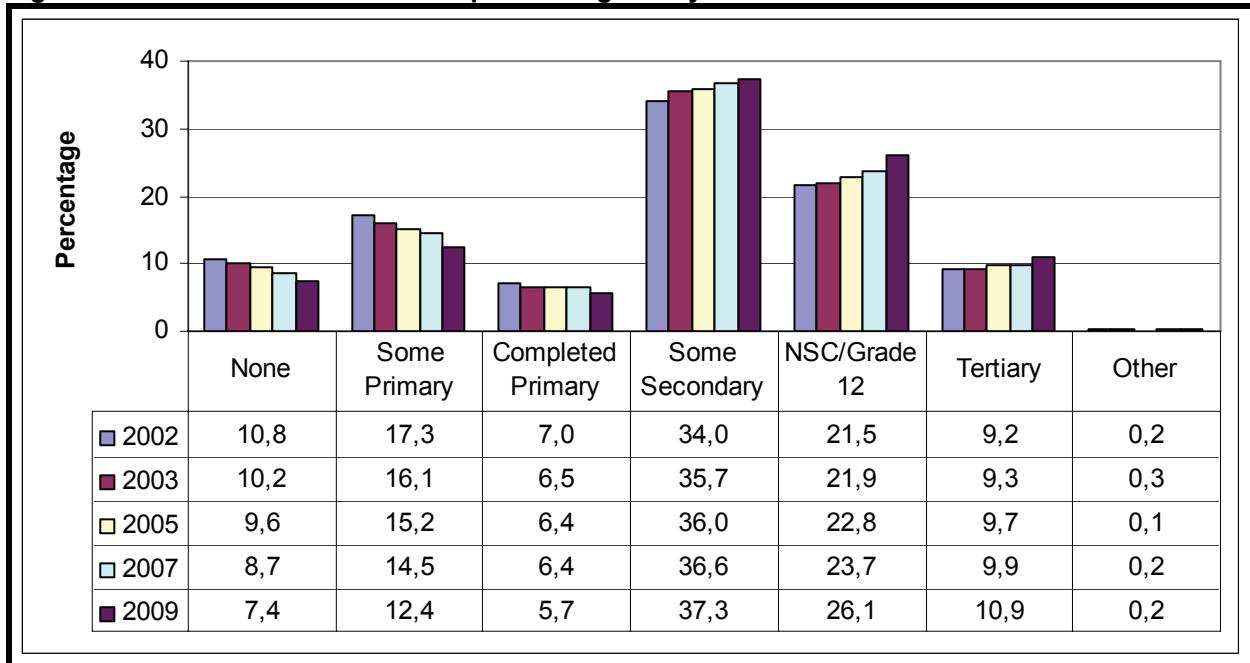
Three quarters of students (76,1%) attending higher education institutions pay R 4 000 or more per annum in tuition fees. Only 6,1% reported paying no fees and 22,2% said that they were benefiting from fee reductions or partial bursaries. Tuition fees are a problem for some students as 14,5% listed 'Fees too high'

as one of the problems they experience. None of the other listed problems were experienced by more than 5% of the student body.

#### 4.6 Educational attainment of persons 20 years and older

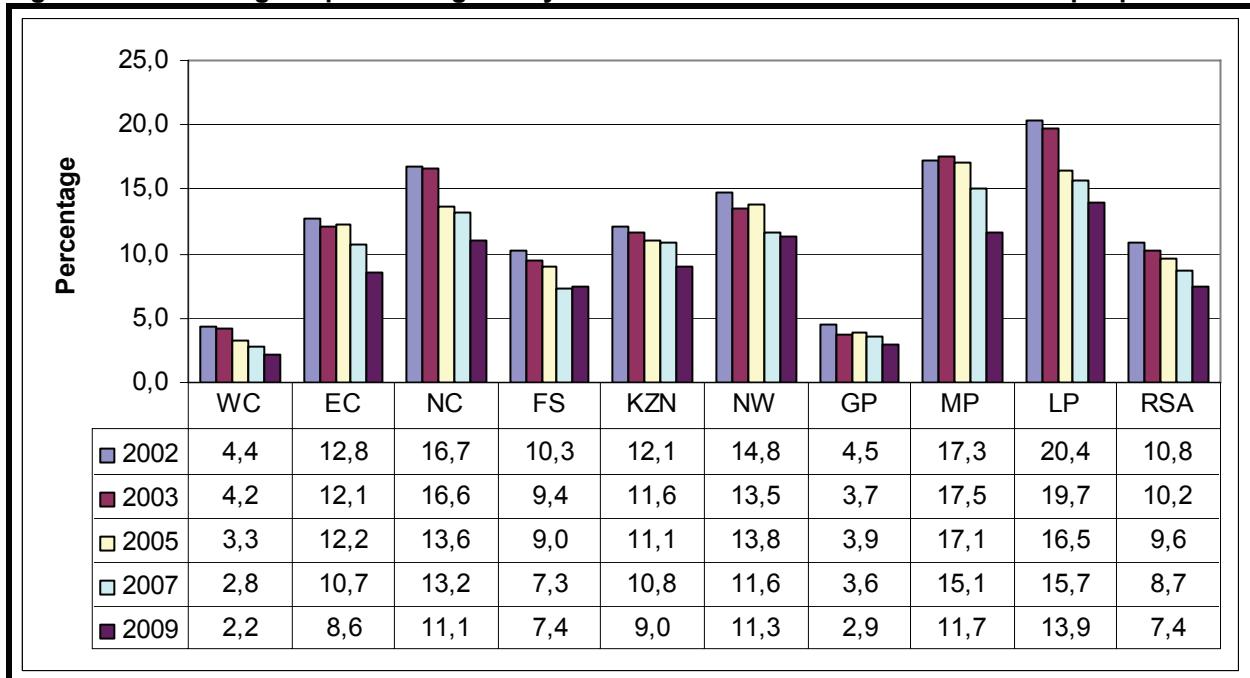
Figure 9 shows that there has been a steady and significant increase in the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained a Grade 12 or higher qualification as their highest level of education. The percentage of individuals with a tertiary education increased from 9,2% in 2002 to 10,9% in 2009 and those with Grade 12 from 21,5% to 26,1%.

**Figure 9: Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older**



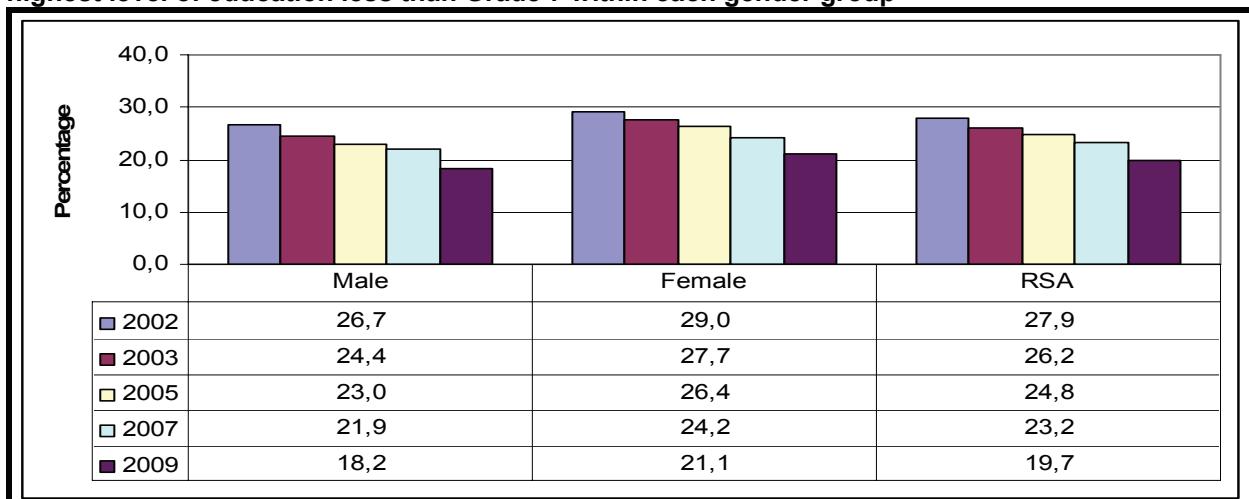
Please note that tertiary refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.

**Figure 10: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education per province**



In terms of gender disparities significant progress has been made since 2002. Generally the percentage of persons with no education decreased from 10,8% to 7,4%; from 2002 to 2009. The provinces with the highest proportion of persons without education were Limpopo (13,9%), Mpumalanga (11,7%) and North West (11,3%) (Figure 10). The percentage of females with no education decreased during that same period from 12,2% to 8,7% whilst the percentage of males in this position reduced from 9,1% in 2002 to 5,9% in 2009. As can be seen in Figure 11, the percentage of persons who can be regarded as functionally illiterate (less than Grade 7) is still high at 19,7%, but has also improved significantly since 2002 when it was 27,9%. Once again women are slightly more likely than men to be functionally illiterate.

**Figure 11: The percentage of persons, aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group**



## 5. Health

### 5.1 Healthcare provision and quality

The most frequently used health facility amongst the sampled households was a public clinic (59,0%) followed by a private doctor (25,3%) and a public hospital. The vast majority of households (91,7%) use the nearest facility of its kind. Those who do not use the nearest generally travel elsewhere because:

- The waiting period is too long (33,8%)
- Drugs that are needed are not available (15,9%)
- Staff is rude/uncaring or turned the patient away (10,7%)

Only 34,6% of the respondents said that they paid for the service they used during the most recent visit to the health facility that they normally use.

**Figure 12: Type of healthcare facility normally consulted by the household when someone is ill**

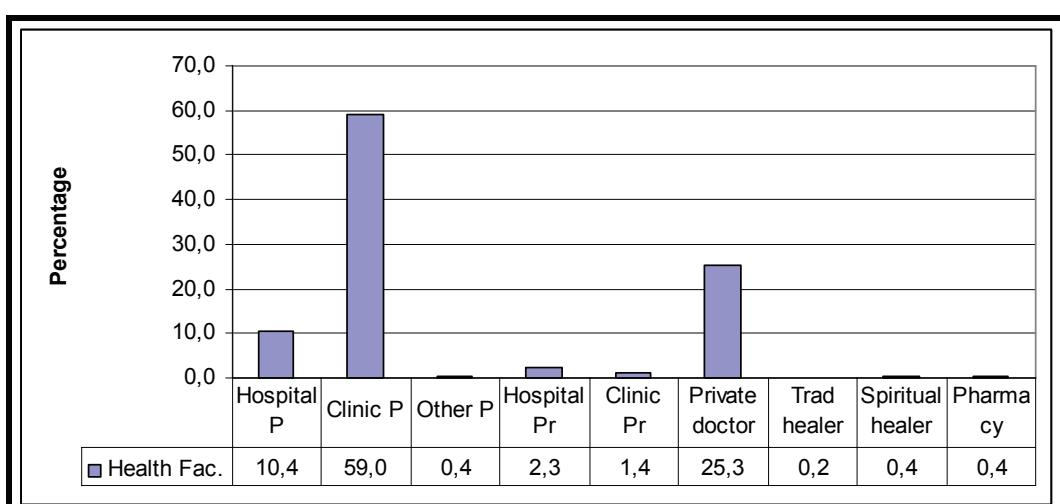


Table 7 shows that the users of private healthcare generally have higher levels of satisfaction than the users of public healthcare across all provinces – 92,4% of the users of private healthcare facilities as opposed to 54,3% for public healthcare are very satisfied with the services they receive. Provinces with the lowest levels of satisfaction with public healthcare were the respondents in Free State, North West and Mpumalanga.

**Table 7: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare**

| Type of institution                | Statistic | Province |        |        |        |             |        |             |        |        |             |
|------------------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|-------------|
|                                    |           | WC       | EC     | NC     | FS     | KZN         | NW     | GP          | MP     | LP     | RSA         |
| <b>Public healthcare</b>           |           |          |        |        |        |             |        |             |        |        |             |
| Very satisfied                     | Number    | 455673   | 751037 | 151183 | 218279 | 105788<br>3 | 263027 | 107885<br>7 | 328287 | 762759 | 506698<br>4 |
|                                    | Perc.     | 58,0     | 56,0   | 65,7   | 41,7   | 53,6        | 44,8   | 52,6        | 46,8   | 67,4   | 54,3        |
| Somewhat satisfied                 | Number    | 200610   | 390173 | 57577  | 143491 | 592434      | 220560 | 513345      | 259072 | 190409 | 256767<br>1 |
|                                    | Perc.     | 25,5     | 29,1   | 25,0   | 27,4   | 30,0        | 37,6   | 25,0        | 36,9   | 16,8   | 27,5        |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Number    | 78422    | 119878 | 12586  | 60638  | 177849      | 47068  | 170546      | 59349  | 101640 | 827975      |
|                                    | Perc.     | 10,0     | 8,9    | 5,5    | 11,6   | 9,0         | 8,0    | 8,3         | 8,5    | 9,0    | 8,9         |
| Somewhat dissatisfied              | Number    | 18705    | 25496  | 4746   | 30629  | 76076       | 25828  | 94092       | 20505  | 37573  | 333651      |
|                                    | Perc.     | 2,4      | 1,9    | 2,1    | 5,9    | 3,9         | 4,4    | 4,6         | 2,9    | 3,3    | 3,6         |
| Very Dissatisfied                  | Number    | 31361    | 53699  | 3738   | 68685  | 64648       | 30871  | 182793      | 34352  | 38903  | 509050      |
|                                    | Perc.     | 4,0      | 4,0    | 1,6    | 13,1   | 3,3         | 5,3    | 8,9         | 4,9    | 3,4    | 5,5         |
| Do not know                        | Number    | 1324     | 716    | 367    | 1180   | 5194        | 0      | 10008       | 0      | 540    | 19330       |
|                                    | Perc.     | 0,2      | 0,1    | 0,2    | 0,2    | 0,3         | 0      | 0,5         | 0      | 0      | 0,2         |
| <b>Private healthcare</b>          |           |          |        |        |        |             |        |             |        |        |             |
| Very satisfied                     | Number    | 606022   | 350088 | 72088  | 284459 | 578249      | 195702 | 127854<br>4 | 174951 | 179232 | 371933<br>7 |
|                                    | Perc.     | 92,5     | 95,1   | 95,6   | 92,3   | 94,5        | 94,2   | 91,0        | 87,8   | 92,2   | 92,4        |
| Somewhat satisfied                 | Number    | 30018    | 14665  | 2583   | 19014  | 25732       | 7076   | 79658       | 19629  | 8075   | 206451      |
|                                    | Perc.     | 4,6      | 4,0    | 3,4    | 6,2    | 4,2         | 3,4    | 5,7         | 9,9    | 4,2    | 5,1         |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Number    | 7771     | 2845   | 353    | 1419   | 2317        | 1754   | 15595       | 1641   | 1331   | 35025       |
|                                    | Perc.     | 1,2      | 0,8    | 0,5    | 0,5    | 0,4         | 0,8    | 1,1         | 0,8    | 0,7    | 0,9         |
| Somewhat dissatisfied              | Number    | 5166     | 0      | 0      | 1062   | 1660        | 858    | 5178        | 310    | 3991   | 18226       |
|                                    | Perc.     | 0,8      | 0,0    | 0,0    | 0,3    | 0,3         | 0,4    | 0,4         | 0,2    | 2,1    | 0,5         |
| Very Dissatisfied                  | Number    | 6106     | 445    | 421    | 2082   | 2388        | 2391   | 23537       | 2678   | 1852   | 41901       |
|                                    | Perc.     | 0,9      | 0,1    | 0,6    | 0,7    | 0,4         | 1,2    | 1,7         | 1,3    | 1,0    | 1           |
| Do not know                        | Number    | 0        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 1658        | 0      | 2907        | 0      | 0      | 4565        |
|                                    | Perc.     | 0        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0,2         | 0      | 0,3         | 0      | 0      | 0,1         |

## 5.2 Medical aid coverage

Nearly a quarter (24,3%) of South African households have at least one member who belongs to a medical aid scheme. Table 8 shows that 16,9% of individuals had medical aid scheme coverage in 2009. This is well above the 2002 levels and is better than in any previous year. In 2009, the GHS included for the first time a question about the reasons why households do not belong to medical aid schemes. The findings suggest that 90,0% of households that do not belong to a medical aid scheme say that they do not belong to a scheme because they do not have money to pay for it.

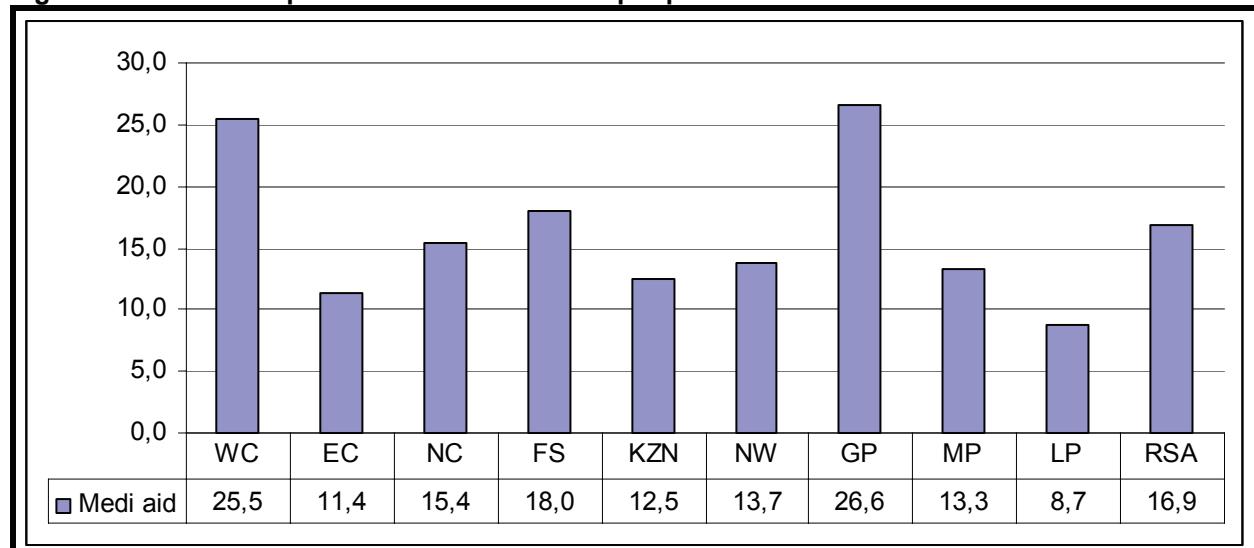
**Table 8: Medical aid coverage**

| Indicator                                  | Year          |               |               |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | 2002          | 2003          | 2005          | 2007          | 2009          |
| Number covered by a medical aid scheme     | 7 063         | 6 894         | 6 618         | 6 920         | 8 293         |
| Number not covered by medical aid scheme   | 38 280        | 39 160        | 40 497        | 41 142        | 40 743        |
| <b>Subtotal</b>                            | <b>45 343</b> | <b>46 054</b> | <b>47 114</b> | <b>48 062</b> | <b>49 035</b> |
| Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme | 15,6          | 15,0          | 14,0          | 14,4          | 16,9          |
|  |               |               |               |               |               |
| Do not know                                | 137           | 56            | 43            | 134           | 19            |
| Unspecified                                | 53            | 6             | 41            | 61            | 327           |
| <b>Total population</b>                    | <b>45 533</b> | <b>46 116</b> | <b>47 198</b> | <b>48 257</b> | <b>49 382</b> |

Membership of medical aid schemes is severely skewed towards the white population group. Nine per cent of the African population, 21,4% of the coloured population, 42,6% of the Indian population and 74,4% of the white population belonged to medical aid schemes in mid-2009 when the GHS was conducted.

Figure 13 shows that the Western Cape (25,5%) and Gauteng (26,6%) have the highest percentage of medical aid membership. The provinces with the lowest membership include Limpopo (8,7%), Eastern Cape (11,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (12,5%).

**Figure 13: Membership of medical aid schemes per province**



## 6. Disability

The GHS 2009 included for the first time a question on disability that was developed for the first time by the Washington group. The question basically asks each person in the household to rate their ability level for a range of activities. These include: seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of steps, remembering and concentrating, self-care and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis individuals who said that they had some difficulty in two or more of the activities or a lot of difficulty/unable to do in any one activity are then ranked as disabled. Since this question is very different from the question asked in previous surveys, no comparison over time is possible.

The table below shows that using this classification system; 7,9% of South Africans can be classified as disabled. Women (8,1%) are slightly more likely to be disabled than men (7,7%). Free State (15,5%), Northern Cape (10,1%), and KwaZulu-Natal (10,1%) had the highest rates of disability in the country. Disability is also not uniformly distributed between the different population groups. Africans have a disability rate of 8,0%, the coloured population (6,8%), the Asian population (9,6%) and the white population (8,4%).

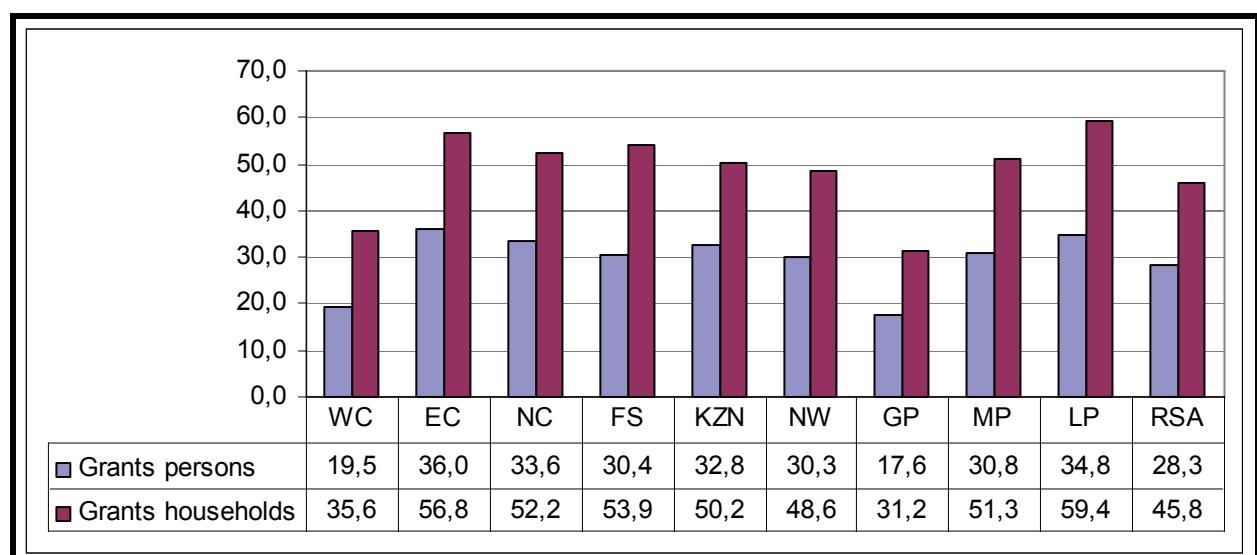
**Table 9: Disability by gender**

| Indicator        | Statistic | Province |       |       |       |        |       |        |       |       |        |
|------------------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
|                  |           | WC       | EC    | NC    | FS    | KZN    | NW    | GP     | MP    | LP    | RSA    |
| Male             | Number    | 164      | 238   | 54    | 222   | 463    | 110   | 302    | 88    | 194   | 1 834  |
|                  | Perc.     | 6,3      | 7,4   | 10,1  | 15,9  | 9,4    | 6,3   | 5,7    | 5,1   | 7,9   | 7,7    |
| Female           | Number    | 192      | 251   | 62    | 229   | 594    | 107   | 335    | 88    | 210   | 2 067  |
|                  | Perc.     | 6,9      | 7,3   | 10,2  | 15,2  | 10,7   | 6,3   | 6,4    | 4,7   | 7,6   | 8,1    |
| Total disabled   | Number    | 356      | 489   | 116   | 451   | 1 057  | 217   | 637    | 175   | 404   | 3 901  |
|                  | Perc.     | 6,6      | 7,4   | 10,1  | 15,5  | 10,1   | 6,3   | 6,0    | 4,8   | 7,7   | 7,9    |
| Total population | Number    | 5 369    | 6 649 | 1 148 | 2 905 | 10 461 | 3 454 | 10 556 | 3 610 | 5 230 | 49 382 |

## 7. Social security services

Social grants benefit approximately 28,3% of individuals in South Africa. The majority of grant beneficiaries are African (31,6%), followed by coloured 21,8% and Indian/Asian 14,6% population groups. Only 9,8% of the white population receive grants. Figure 14 illustrates the percentage of individuals and households that benefited from social grants during 2009. Nationally 45,8% of households received at least one grant. The provinces with the highest proportion of grant beneficiaries were: Limpopo (59,4%), Eastern Cape (56,8%), Free State (53,9%), Northern Cape (52,2%) and Mpumalanga (51,3%).

**Figure 14: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from Social grants per province**



## 8. Housing

### 8.1 Introduction

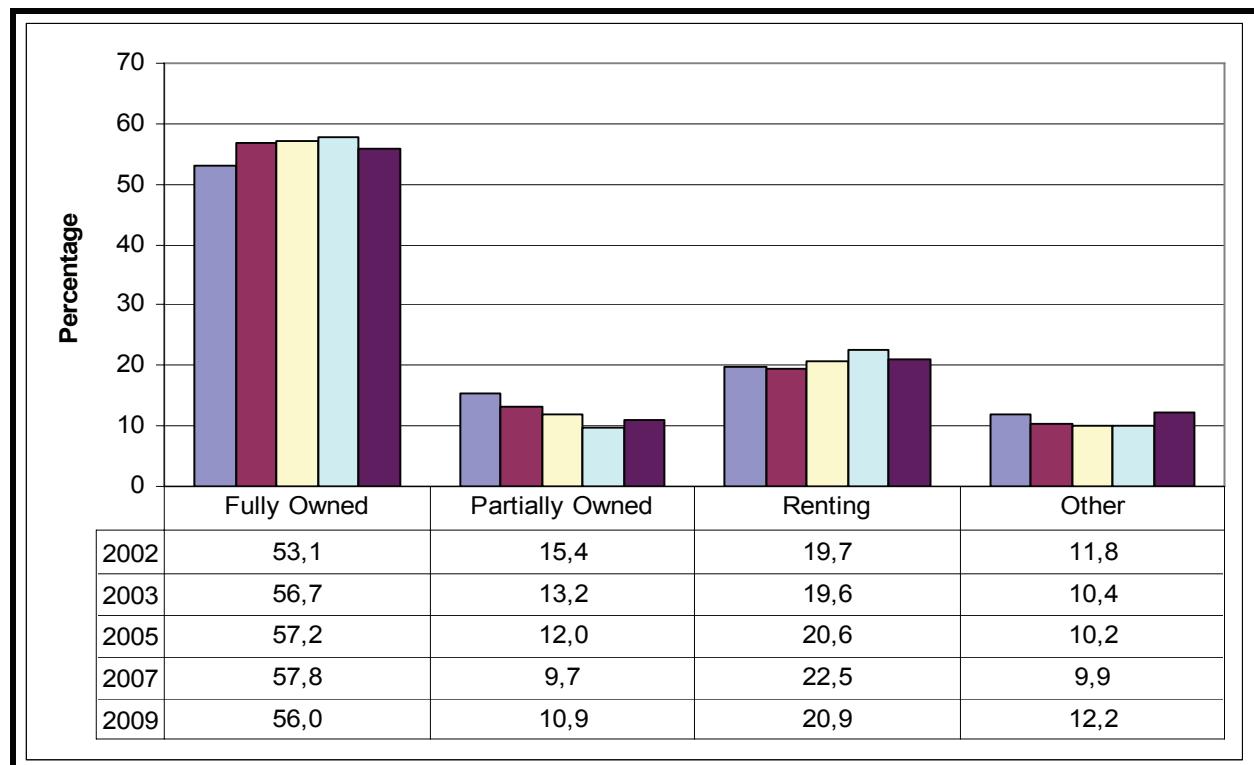
One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households about various aspects of their living arrangements. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2009. The analysis will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and then on the extent of use of state subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

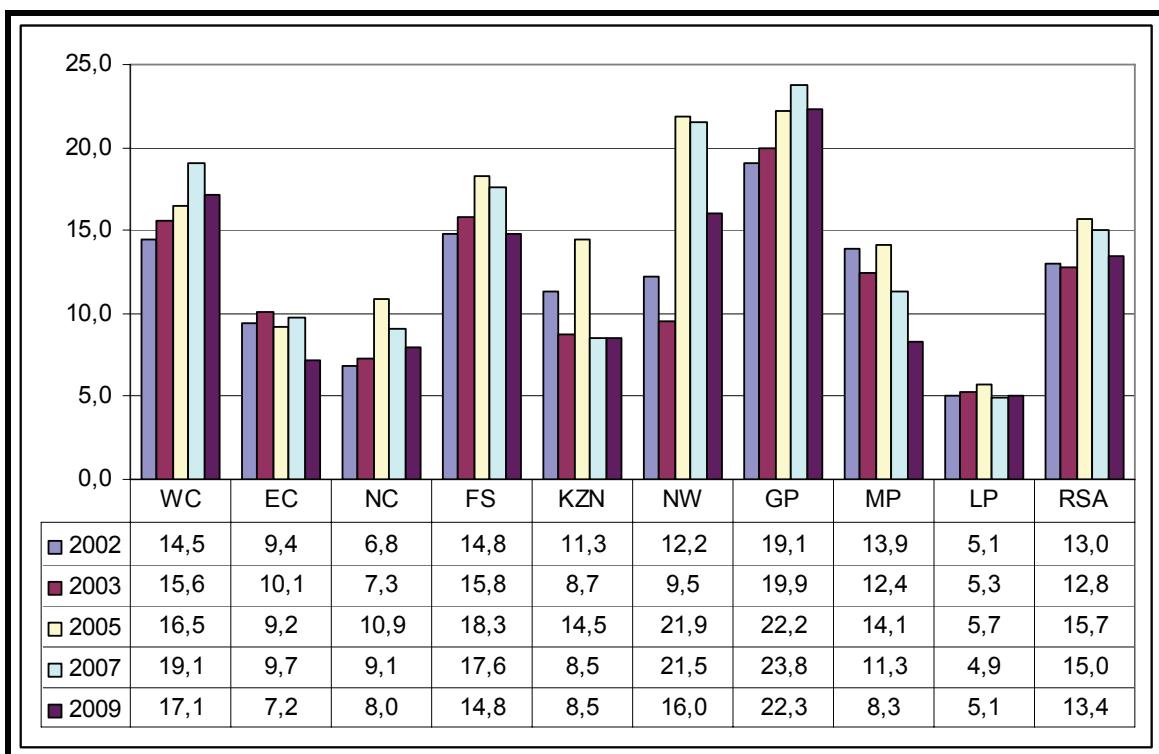
The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

### 8.2 Housing types and ownership

Figure 15 shows the percentage of households according to their tenure status. There has been continued growth since 2002 in the ownership and rental of dwellings, from 53,1% in 2002 to 57,8% in 2007 and then a decrease again to 56,0% in 2009. Similarly, the percentage of the households who were renting decreased from 22,5% in 2007 to 20,9% in 2009. However, there has been a general upward trend as well from 19,7% in 2002. A downward trend from 15,4% in 2002 to 10,9% in 2009 was observed among households whose dwellings were partially owned. The rapid economic growth that took place between 2002 and 2007 probably fueled increases in full ownership. The dip between 2007 and 2009 was most likely caused by the recession which impacted severely on households' liquidity during most of 2009. The decrease in full ownership between 2007 and 2009 was accompanied with growth in partial ownership and other kinds of tenure status, such as occupying the dwelling rent free. The percentage of households whose tenure status was classified as 'other' increased slightly from 11,8% in 2002 to 12,2% in 2009 and increased significantly between 2007 (9,9%) and 2009 (12,2%).

**Figure 15: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings**



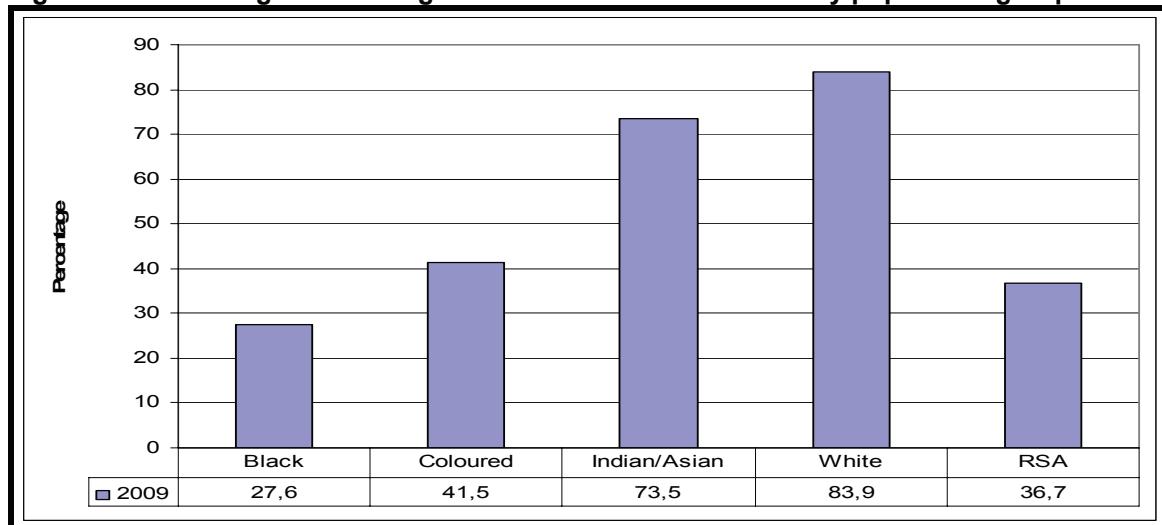
**Figure 16: Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province**

The percentage of households living in informal dwellings<sup>7</sup> per province is depicted in Figure 16. Nationally, there has been a slight, but not statistically significant increase in the percentage of households that live in informal dwellings. The proportion of households living in informal dwellings peaked between 2005 and 2007 at 15,7% and 15,0% respectively.

More specific findings include:

- The provinces with the highest percentage of households whose main dwelling was informal in 2009 were Gauteng (22,3%), Western Cape (17,1%), North West (16,0%) and Free State (14,8%). Of these provinces, North West has shown a significant increase in the percentage of shack dwellers from 12,2% in 2002 to 21,5% in 2007. This may partially be attributed to changes in the housing policy of several mines. During recent years they introduced a housing subsidy to workers who live in their own accommodation. Many workers opted to erect a shack and use the extra money for the erection of houses in their places of origin or for activities other than housing. More recently these policies have been reviewed and the figure has reduced again to 16,0% in 2009, which is still well above 2002 levels, but down from 2007.
- Conversely, the following provinces have shown a decline in the percentages of households whose main dwelling is informal. These include: Mpumalanga (-5,6%), KwaZulu-Natal(-2,8%) and Eastern Cape (-2,2%).
- Even though there were some annual fluctuations, the Limpopo informal housing profile remained largely the same between 2002 and 2009 at (5,1%).

<sup>7</sup> Informal dwellings include the categories Informal dwelling/shack in backyard and informal dwelling/shack in backyard

**Figure 17: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group**

The percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more per population group is depicted in Figure 17. Even though this question was asked in previous surveys, the format used in 2009 is more comprehensive in that the respondents have to supply the number of each room type and then add them. Prior to 2009, the question just asked for a total without bathrooms and toilets. For 2009 the data indicates that there is still a very unequal distribution of housing size within South Africa, with nearly three-quarters of the Indian/Asian population and more than 80% of the white population living in dwellings with six or more rooms. This is significantly higher than the 41,5% in coloured and 27,6% in the Black African population groups.

### 8.3 State subsidised housing

The GHS 2009 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state is used, the quality of these dwellings as well as the use of waiting lists. At the time of the survey 12,8% of South African households were living in a 'RDP' or state subsidised dwelling. A similar percentage of households (13,5%) had at least one household member on a demand database/waiting list for state subsidised housing.

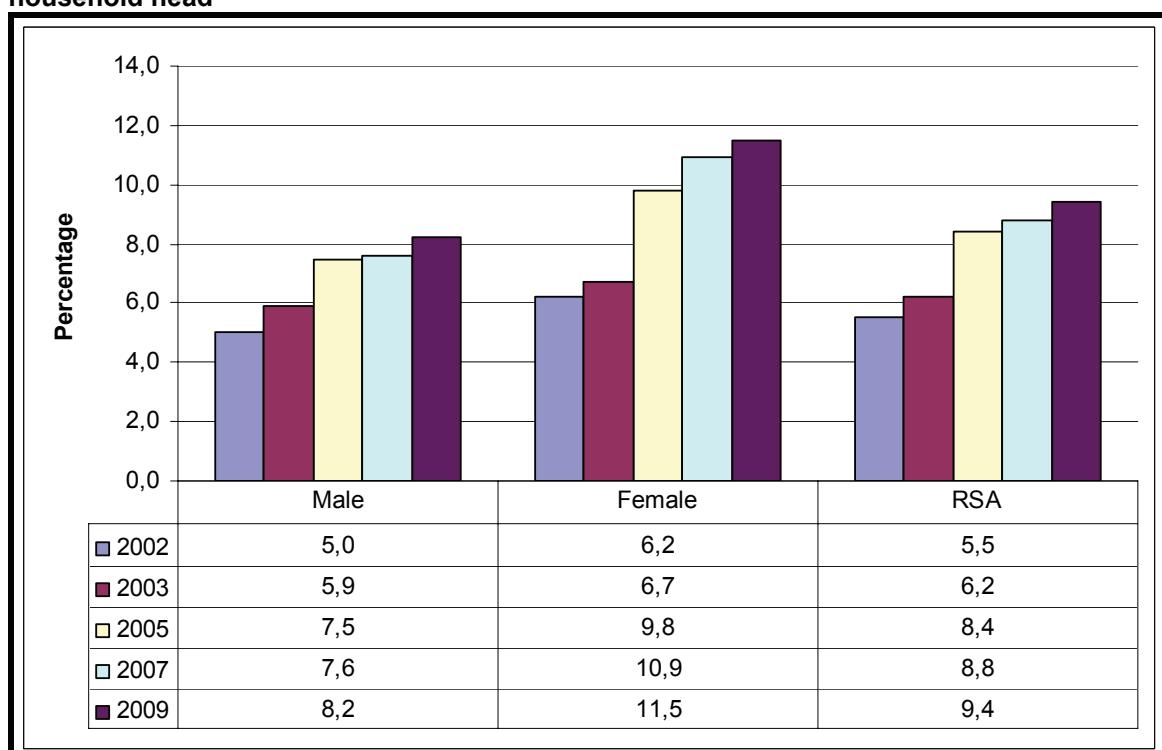
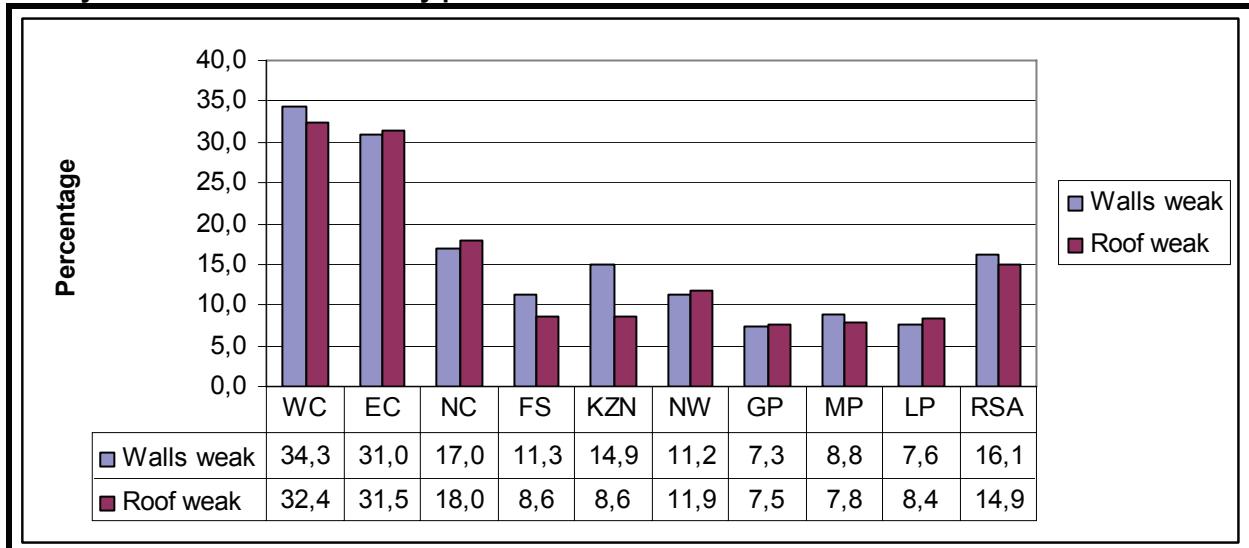
**Figure 18: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head**

Figure 18 shows that there has been a national increase in the percentage of households that reported receiving a government housing subsidy – from 5,5% in 2002 to 9,4% in 2009. The results from the graph further indicate that a larger percentage of female-headed households received subsidies compared to male-headed households. In 2009, as in preceding years, female headed households (11,5%) were more likely to receive a housing subsidy than male headed-households (8,2%).

**Figure 19: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state subsidised house has weak or very weak walls and/ or roof by province**



As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS 2009 to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roof of their dwellings were: very good, good, need minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 18 summarises the findings specifically for 'RDP' or state subsidised dwellings. It was found that across the country 16,1% of households feel that the walls of their dwellings were weak or very weak, whilst 14,9% felt that their roof was weak or very weak. There was considerable variation between provinces in the perceptions about housing quality. The two provinces with the biggest problems where nearly a third of households had a problem with their walls and roof were the Western Cape and Eastern Cape. In the Northern Cape 17,0% of households had problems with their walls and 18,0% had problems with their roofs. Significant percentages of households (14,9%) in KwaZulu-Natal also had problems with their walls.

## 9. Source of energy for households

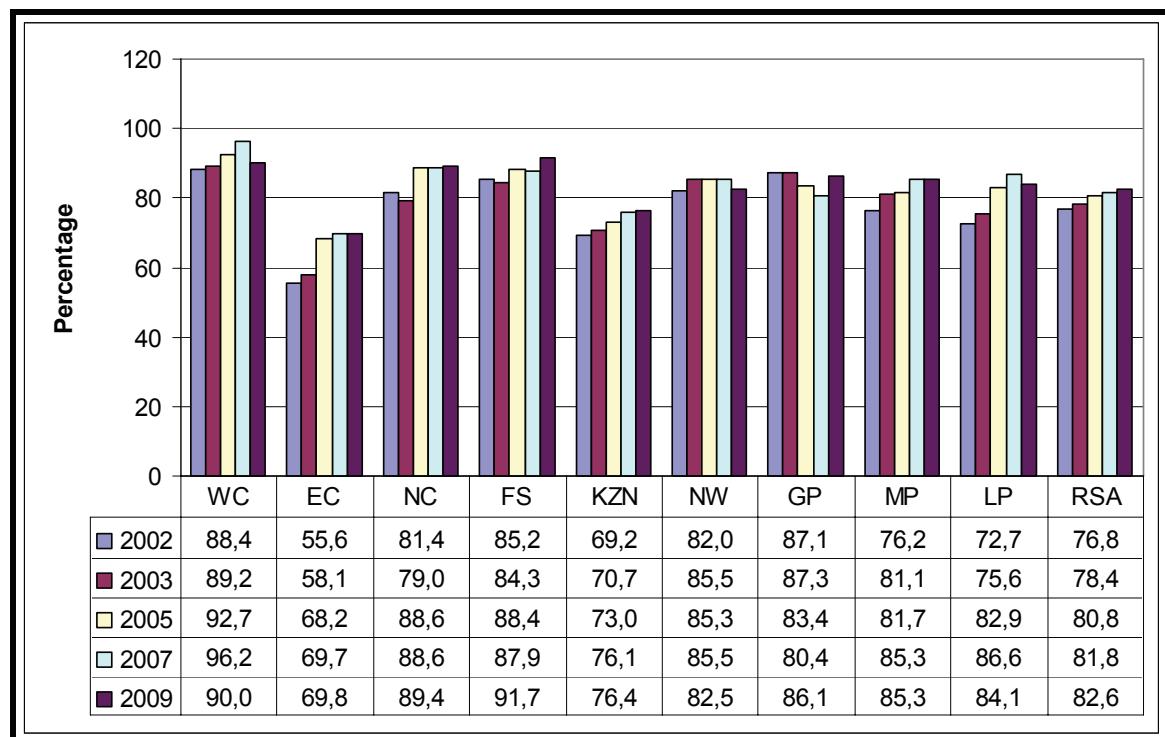
Nationally, the percentage of households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased steadily from 76,8% in 2002 to 82,6% in 2009.

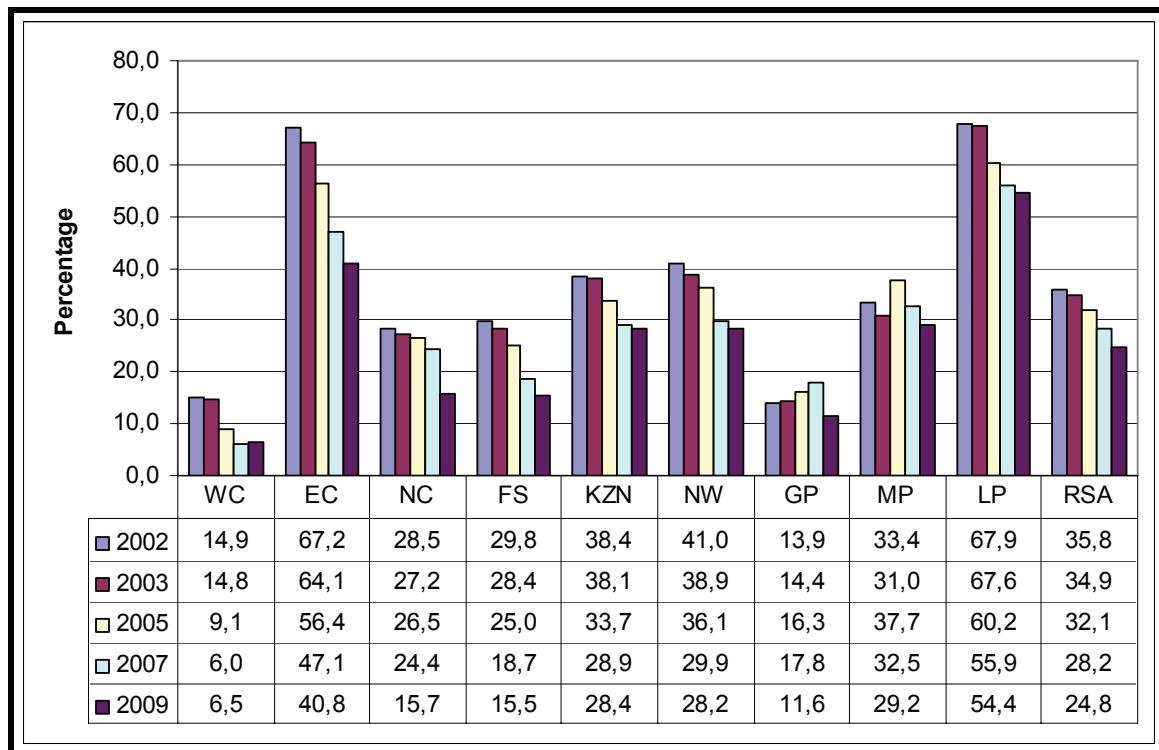
More specific findings related to provincial trends as depicted in Figure 20 are:

- Eastern Cape has experienced a significant increase in the percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply from 55,6% in 2002 to 69,8% in 2009. Despite this increase, it still remains the province with the lowest percentage of households with a connection to the mains electricity supply (69,8%).
- The other provinces reflecting an upward trend in the percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply (tracking the increments from 2002 to 2009) are Limpopo (+11,4%), Mpumalanga (+9,1%), Northern Cape (+8,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (+7,2%), and Free State (+6,5%).
- The percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply in Gauteng decreased from 87,1% in 2002 to 86,1% in 2009.

During the 30 days preceding the survey; 13,5% of households reported that they had had their electricity cut because of non-payment.

**Figure 20: The percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province**



**Figure 21: Percentage of households that use paraffin or wood for cooking by province**

The use of paraffin and wood for cooking has declined between 2002 and 2009 and this is reflected in the reported increase in the use of the mains electricity supply during the same period. Figure 21 shows that:

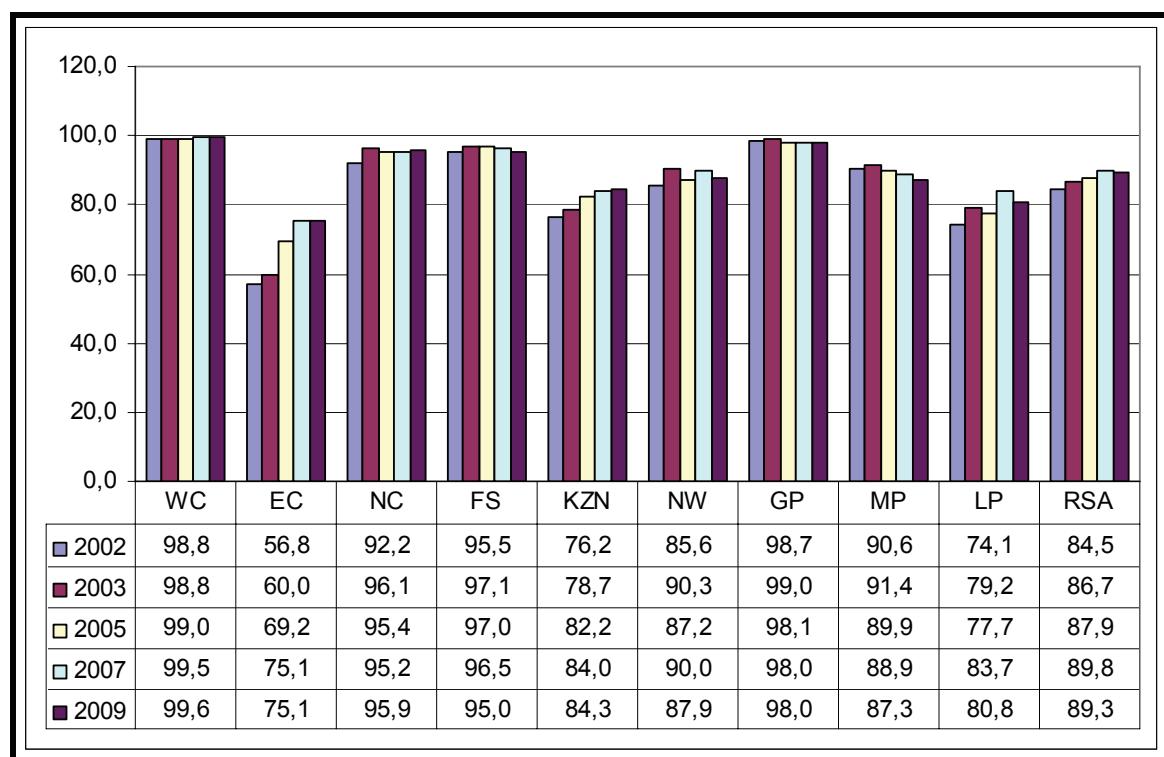
There has been an overall decline in the use of paraffin or wood for cooking from 35,8% to 24,8% between 2002 and 2009. The provinces where the use of paraffin and wood was most prevalent, were: Limpopo (54,4%), Eastern Cape (40,8%), Mpumalanga (29,2%) KwaZulu-Natal (28,4%), and North West (28,2%).

Provinces that showed a reduction of more than 10 percentage points between wood and paraffin use in 2002 as compared to 2009 were: Eastern Cape (67,2% to 40,8%: difference = -26,4%), Northern Cape (28,5% to 15,7%: difference = -12,8% ), Free State (29,8% to 15,5%: difference = -14,3%) North West (41,0% to 28,2%: difference = -12,8%) and Limpopo (67,9% to 54,4%: difference = -13,5%).

## 10. Water access and use

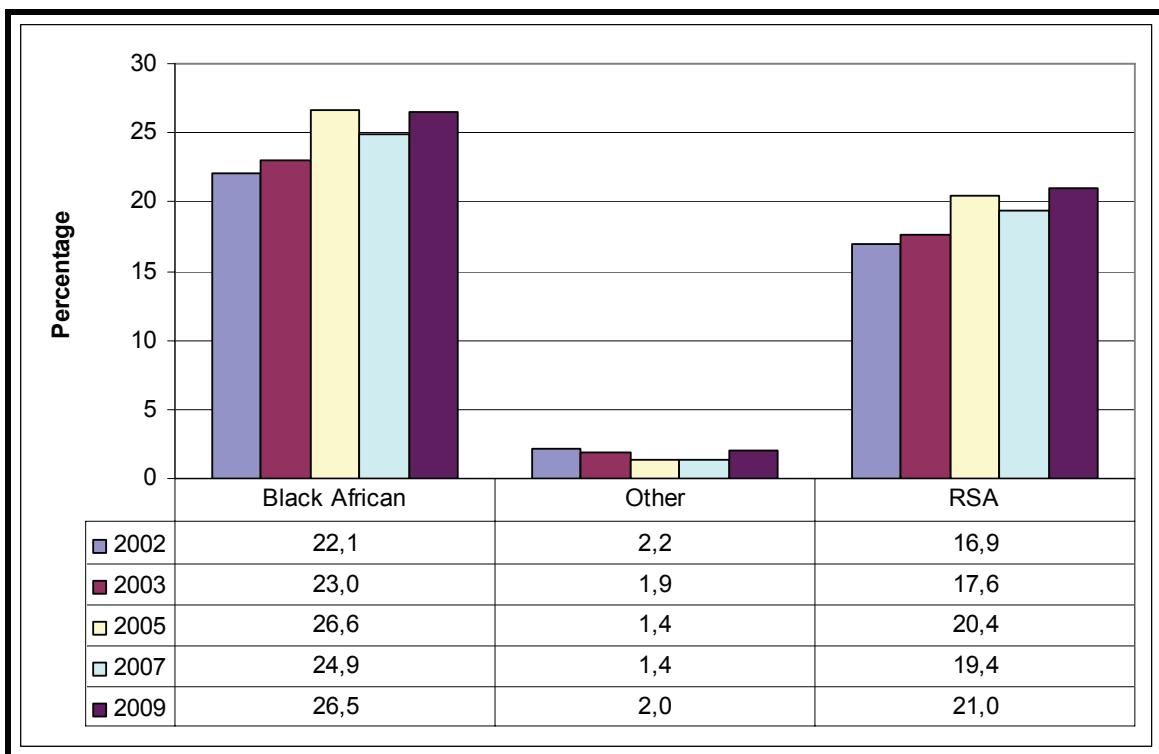
Figure 22 shows that the province with the poorest access to piped or tap water (on- or off-site) is the Eastern Cape where only about 75% of households had access. The situation was slightly better in Limpopo (80,8%), KwaZulu-Natal (84,3%) and Mpumalanga (87,9%). Even though the 'access to piped water' profile in the Eastern Cape was the worst in the country, the number of households with access to piped or tap water increased significantly since 2002, when only 56,8% of households had access. This represents an increase of 19,3 percentage points in 7 years. The other two provinces where considerable progress has been made since 2002, were Limpopo with an increase from 74,1% to 80,8% (an increase of 6,7 percentage points) and North West with an increase from 85,6% to 87,9%.

**Figure 22: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province**



There has been an increase in the percentage of households who used safe off-site water sources (neighbour's tap, communal tap or off-site borehole) over time according to Figure 23. The use of safe water sources increased from 16,9% in 2002 to 21,0% in 2009. Even though these sources are not yet on-site, they mirror the reduction that can be seen in Table 8 in the use of unsafe sources such as streams, rivers, dams, pools, etc. However, there are still significant differences between the different population groups in terms of households who have to use off-site safe water sources, with 26,5% of the black African population still using these sources compared to only 2% of other population groups.

**Figure 23: Percentage of households who have access to water from a neighbour's tap, communal tap or borehole (off-site) by population group of household head**



Even though there have been annual fluctuations, the percentage of households who receive piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 74,5% in 2007 to 83,3% in 2009. This does not necessarily mean an increase in revenue as there has been a significant decline during the reference period in the percentage of households who pay for the piped water they receive. Of those who received piped water from a municipality, 49,6% said in 2009 that they paid for the water as opposed to 67,0% in 2002 (also see Table 10).

According to Table 11, a large proportion of the users of water services (58,0%) said that the quality of the water-related services that they received was good. However, there has been a steady decline in levels of satisfaction since 2005 and 2007, when the percentage of users who rated the services as good were 76,3% and 72,0% respectively. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 15,8% in 2005 to 31,9% in 2009. This deterioration in levels of satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who feel that their water is not clean, clear, good in taste or free of bad smells, as summarised in Table 12. In all years between 2005 and 2009 the Northern Cape, Limpopo and North West were the provinces with the highest percentage of households that were unhappy with their water quality. In 2009 19,3% of households in Northern Cape felt that their water is unsafe to drink, compared to 8,6% in KwaZulu-Natal and 7,8% in Limpopo. Having water that is not clear was a problem for 19,8% of households in the Northern Cape, 9,7% in KwaZulu-Natal and 14,7% in Mpumalanga. Water that does not taste good was a problem for 23,5% of households in Northern Cape, 9,4% in North West and 13,5% in Limpopo. 18,7% of households in the Northern Cape feel that their water is not free from bad smells, whilst 10,3% in North West and 10,3% in Limpopo share similar sentiments.

There have been slight decreases in negative sentiments in the Northern Cape and North West since 2005, but the percentage of households who are unhappy with their water quality increased significantly in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal for most of the indicators measured.

**Table 10: Comparison of the main water source for drinking<sup>8</sup> used by households (number in thousands)**

| Water source               | Statistic  | Year   |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                            |            | 2002   | 2003   | 2005   | 2007   | 2009   |
| Piped water in dwelling    | Number     | 4 484  | 4 648  | 4 871  | 5 323  | 5 808  |
|                            | Percentage | 40,7   | 40,9   | 40,4   | 41,5   | 42,1   |
| Piped water on site        | Number     | 3 031  | 3 217  | 3 554  | 3 918  | 3 852  |
|                            | Percentage | 27,5   | 28,3   | 29,5   | 30,6   | 27,9   |
| Borehole on site           | Number     | 146    | 93     | 163    | 158    | 200    |
|                            | Percentage | 1,3    | 0,8    | 1,4    | 1,2    | 1,5    |
| Rainwater tank on site     | Number     | 63     | 51     | 35     | 66     | 49     |
|                            | Percentage | 0,6    | 0,4    | 0,3    | 0,5    | 0,4    |
| Neighbour's tap            | Number     | 296    | 291    | 263    | 272    | 374    |
|                            | Percentage | 2,7    | 2,6    | 2,2    | 2,1    | 2,7    |
| Public/communal tap        | Number     | 1 492  | 1 684  | 1 913  | 2 003  | 2 301  |
|                            | Percentage | 13,6   | 14,8   | 15,9   | 15,6   | 16,7   |
| Water-carrier/tanker       | Number     | 69     | 67     | 118    | 127    | 177    |
|                            | Percentage | 0,6    | 0,6    | 1      | 1      | 1,3    |
| Borehole off-site/communal | Number     | 309    | 265    | 287    | 208    | 219    |
|                            | Percentage | 2,8    | 2,3    | 2,4    | 1,6    | 1,6    |
| Flowing water/stream/river | Number     | 637    | 542    | 451    | 443    | 551    |
|                            | Percentage | 5,8    | 4,8    | 3,7    | 3,5    | 4      |
| Stagnant water/Dam/Pool    | Number     | 81     | 79     | 38     | 56     | 33     |
|                            | Percentage | 0,7    | 0,7    | 0,3    | 0,4    | 0,2    |
| Well                       | Number     | 152    | 121    | 78     | 67     | 52     |
|                            | Percentage | 1,4    | 1,1    | 0,7    | 0,5    | 0,4    |
| Spring                     | Number     | 217    | 268    | 241    | 157    | 132    |
|                            | Percentage | 2      | 2,4    | 2      | 1,2    | 1      |
| Other                      | Number     | 28     | 29     | 46     | 26     | 63     |
|                            | Percentage | 0,3    | 0,3    | 0,4    | 0,2    | 0,5    |
| <b>Subtotal</b>            | Number     | 11 005 | 11 355 | 12 058 | 12 824 | 13 812 |
|                            | Percentage | 100    | 100    | 100    | 100    | 100    |
| <b>Unspecified</b>         | Number     | 7      | 6      | 17     | 76     | 0      |
| <b>Total</b>               |            | 11 013 | 11 362 | 12 075 | 12 901 | 13 812 |

<sup>8</sup> The 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008 questionnaires specifically asked for drinking water sources, whilst the 2002, 2003, 2004 questionnaires just asked for the main source of water.

**Table 11: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities (numbers in thousands)<sup>9</sup>**

| Access to piped water   | Statistic     | Year                 |              |              |               |              |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
|                         |               | 2004                 | 2005         | 2006         | 2007          | 2008         | 2009          |
| Yes                     | Number        | 9 140                | 9 577        | 9 491        | 10 254        | 9 904        | 11 467        |
|                         | Percentage    | 78,2                 | 79,5         | 76,2         | 79,7          | 74,5         | 83,3          |
| No                      | Number        | 2 548                | 2 471        | 2 958        | 2 605         | 3 389        | 2 271         |
|                         | Percentage    | 21,8                 | 20,5         | 23,8         | 20,3          | 25,5         | 16,5          |
| Subtotal                | Number        | 11 688               | 12 048       | 12 449       | 12 859        | 13 293       | 13 738        |
|                         | Percentage    | 100                  | 100          | 100          | 100           | 100          | 100           |
| Unspecified/do not know | Number        | 25                   | 27           | 28           | 42            | 58           | 33            |
|                         | Number        | 11 712               | 12 075       | 12 476       | 12 901        | 13 351       | 13 812        |
| Pay for water           |               |                      |              |              |               |              |               |
| Yes                     | Number        | 6 127                | 5 940        | 6 161        | 6 559         | 6 611        | 5 683         |
|                         | Percentage    | 67,0                 | 62,0         | 65,2         | 64,1          | 67,2         | 49,6          |
| No                      | Number        | 3 018                | 3 642        | 3 295        | 3 671         | 3 221        | 5 771         |
|                         | Percentage    | 33,0                 | 38,0         | 34,8         | 35,9          | 32,8         | 50,4          |
| Subtotal                | Number        | 9 145                | 9 582        | 9 456        | 10 230        | 9 832        | 11 454        |
|                         | Percentage    | 100                  | 100          | 100          | 100           | 100          | 100           |
| Unspecified             | Number        | 19                   | 22           | 62           | 66            | 131          | 46            |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>Number</b> | <b>9 165</b>         | <b>9 604</b> | <b>9 519</b> | <b>10 296</b> | <b>9 962</b> | <b>11 500</b> |
| Water services ratings  |               |                      |              |              |               |              |               |
| Good                    | Number        | Not available        | 7 289        | 6 952        | 7 379         | 5 990        | 6 610         |
|                         | Percentage    | -                    | 76,3         | 73,3         | 72,0          | 60,7         | 58,0          |
| Average                 | Number        | Not available        | 1 507        | 1 875        | 2 119         | 2 910        | 3 634         |
|                         | Percentage    | -                    | 15,8         | 19,8         | 20,7          | 29,5         | 31,9          |
| Poor                    | Number        | Not available        | 756          | 652          | 748           | 972          | 1 158         |
|                         | Percentage    | -                    | 7,9          | 6,9          | 7,3           | 9,8          | 10,2          |
| Subtotal                | Number        | Not available        | 9 552        | 9 479        | 10 246        | 9 872        | 11 402        |
|                         | Percentage    | -                    | 100          | 100          | 100           | 100          | 100           |
| Unspecified             | Number        | Not available        | 51           | 40           | 50            | 89           | 98            |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>Number</b> | <b>Not available</b> | <b>9 604</b> | <b>9 519</b> | <b>10 296</b> | <b>9 962</b> | <b>11 500</b> |

The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses.

Levels of satisfaction with water services was not measured prior to 2005.



## 11. Sanitation and refuse removal

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

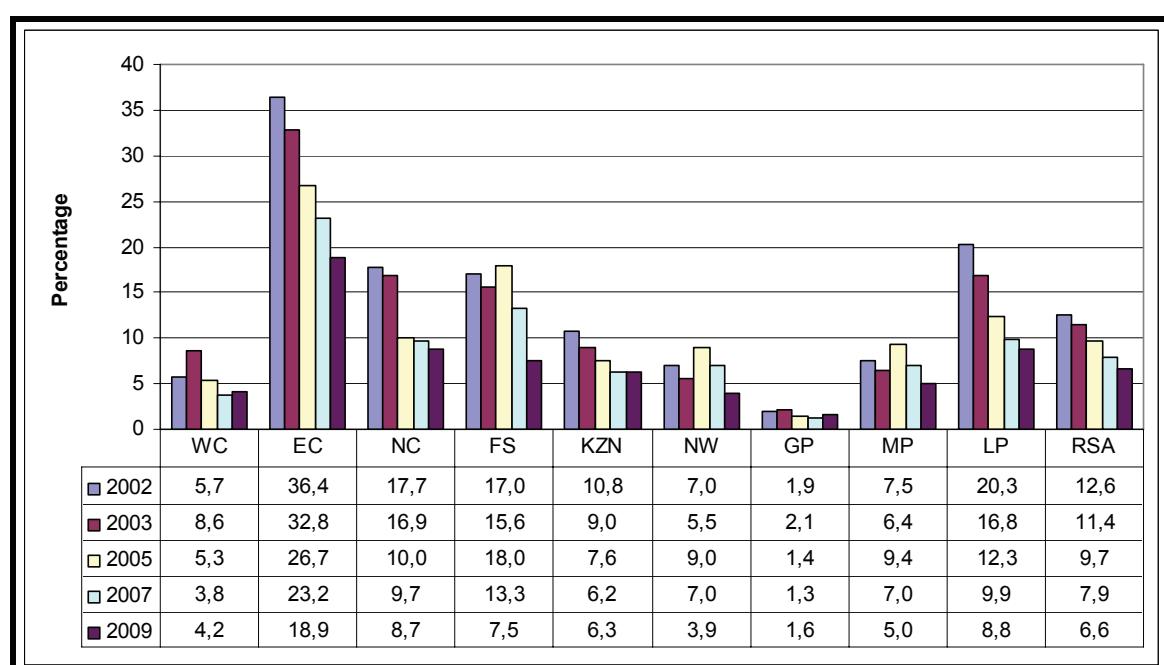
Figure 24 identifies the percentage of households per province that did not have access to any toilet facilities or still made use of bucket toilets. The main trends in this respect are:

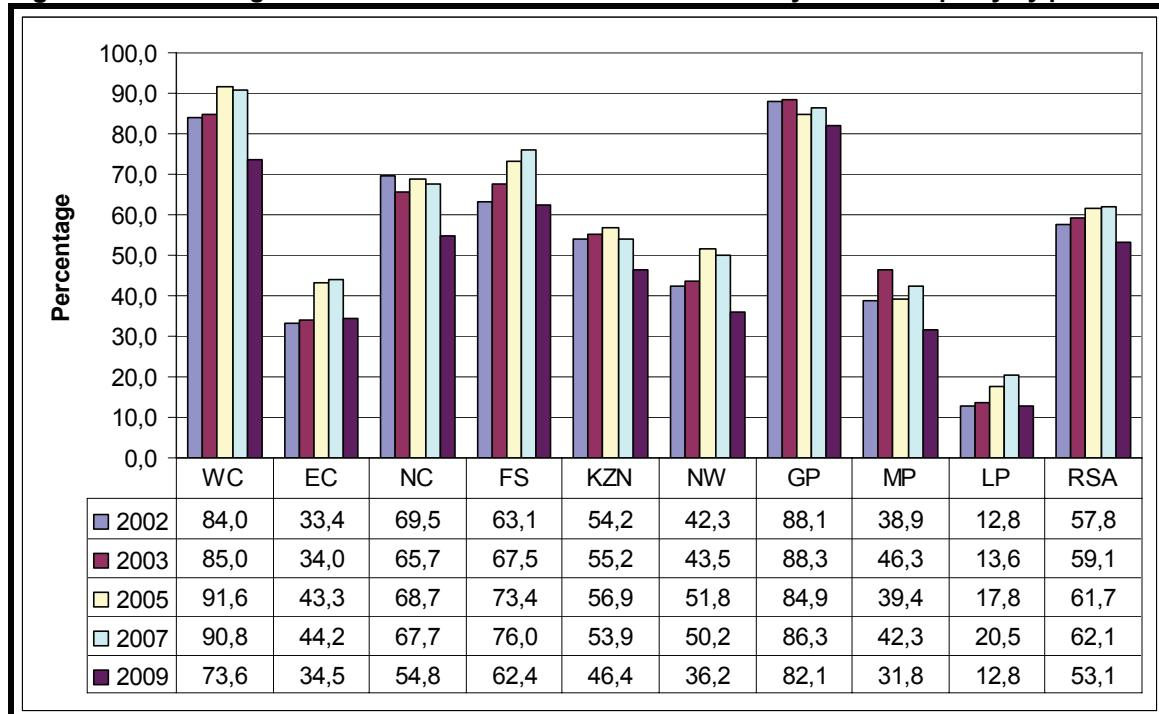
The percentage of households that had no toilet facility/used bucket toilets has declined over the period 2002 to 2009 across all provinces. This is also reflected in the steady decline in the national average – from 12,6% in 2002 to 9,7% in 2005 and 6,6% in 2009.

Provinces with the highest percentage of no toilet facilities/bucket toilet users include: Eastern Cape (18,9%), Limpopo (8,8%), Northern Cape (8,7%) and Free State (7,5%).

Even though Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Northern Cape and Free State are among the provinces with the highest percentage of no toilet/ bucket toilet users, they were also the four provinces that showed the biggest improvement during the reference period. In Free State households with no toilet facilities/bucket toilet users decreased from 17,0% to 7,5% (difference = -9,5%), in Eastern Cape it changed from 36,4% to 18,9% (difference = -17,5%), in Northern Cape from 17,7% to 8,7% (difference = 9,0%) and in Limpopo from 20,3% to 8,8% (difference = -11,5%).

**Figure 24: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province**



**Figure 25: Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality by province**

Besides proper sanitation, environmental hygiene is also impacted by the proper disposal of waste and household refuse. Figure 25 shows that refuse removal services provided by municipalities throughout the country were increasingly being used by households from 2002 to 2007 but then dropped again between 2007 and 2009. The percentage of households that used the refuse disposal services of their municipality, increased steadily – from 57,8% in 2002 to 62,1% in 2007 then decreased drastically to below 2002 levels to 53,1% in 2009. Access and use of refuse removal services are the lowest in Limpopo where only 12,8% of the population have their refuse removed by the municipality. Less than 40% of the households in Mpumalanga (31,8%) Eastern Cape (34,5%) and North West (36,2%) said that their refuse was removed by the municipality.

In 2009; 66,2% of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse. A further 34,6% of those who were not paying for refuse removal said that they would be willing to pay for such a service. The GHS 2009 also found that only 3,9% of South African households were collecting waste for recycling. Forty-one per cent of those who collect waste actually sell the waste.

## 12. Telecommunications

**Figure 26: The percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province**

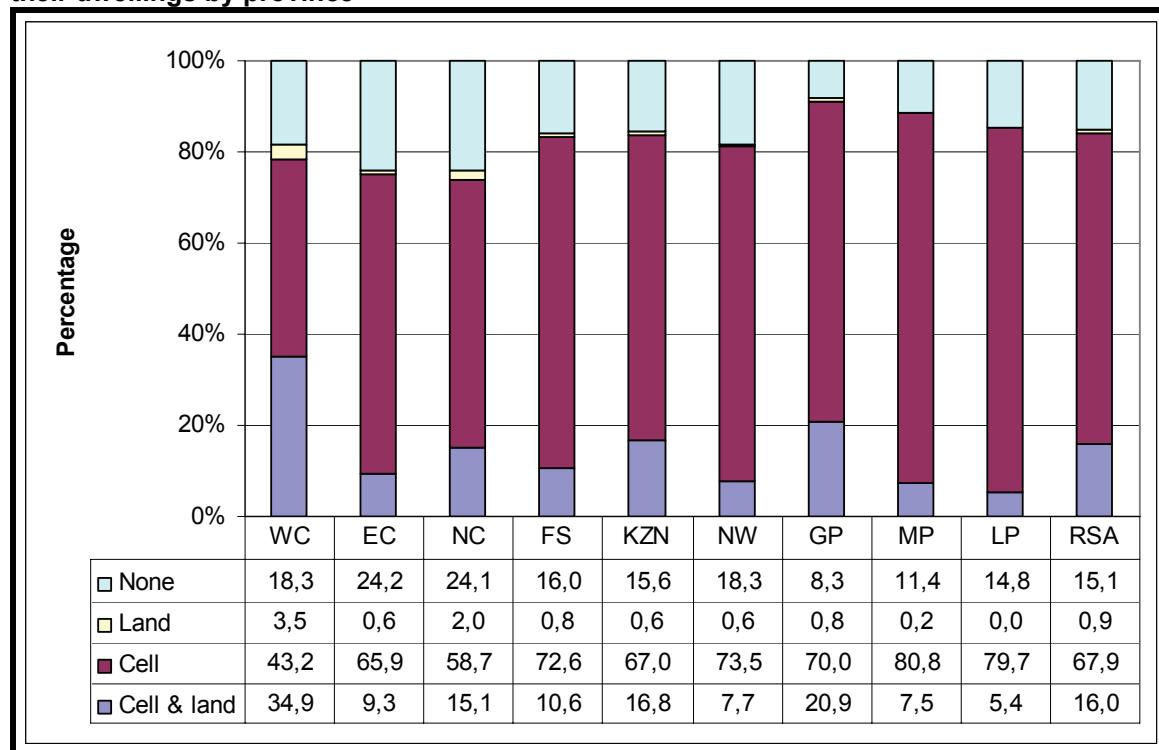


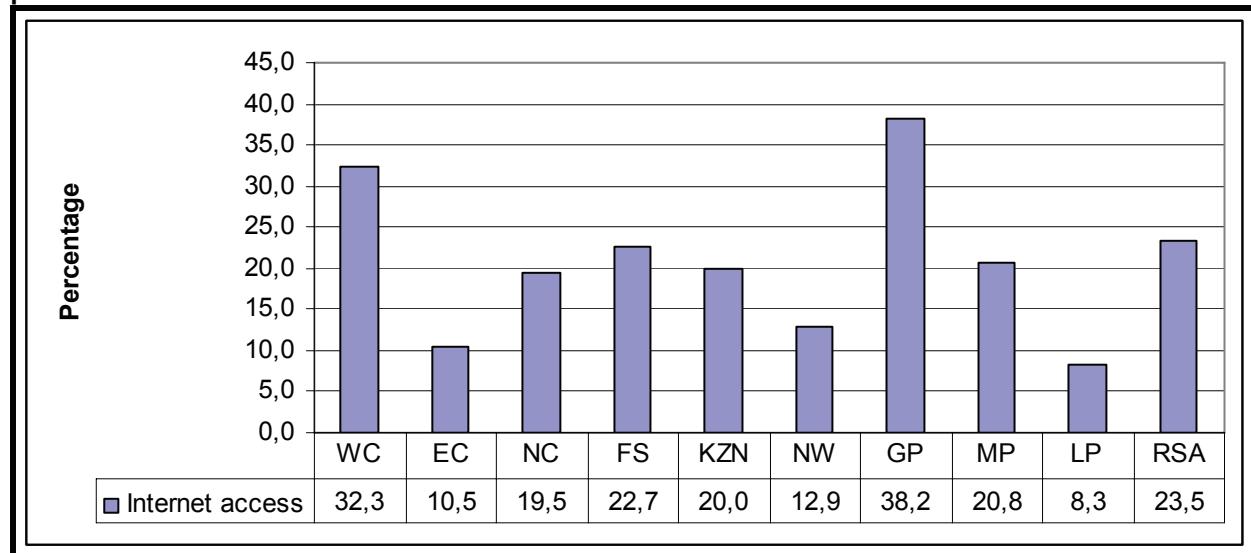
Figure 26 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2009. Households with no access to any phone services were mainly found in the Eastern Cape (24,2%), Northern Cape (24,1%), Western Cape (18,3%) and North West (18,3%).

The provinces with the highest percentages of households using only cellular phones in their dwelling were: Mpumalanga (80,8%), Limpopo (79,7%), North West (73,5%) and Free State (72,6%). Western Cape had the lowest percentage of households who had only cellular phones in their dwellings (3,5%) and the highest percentage of households that were using only landlines (34,9%). The use of a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces namely Western Cape (34,9%) and Gauteng (20,9%).

GHS 2009 also included questions on use of the internet and place of use for the first time. Figure 27 shows that nearly a quarter of South African households have at least one member who uses the internet either at home, work, place of study or internet cafes. Internet use is the highest in Gauteng (38,2%), Western Cape (32,3%) and Free State (22,7%). The places where the largest percentages of South Africans tend to use the internet include:

- At work: 13,9%
- Within the household/at home: 8,9%
- At school/university/college: 4%

**Figure 27: Percentage of households for which at least one member has access/use the internet by province**

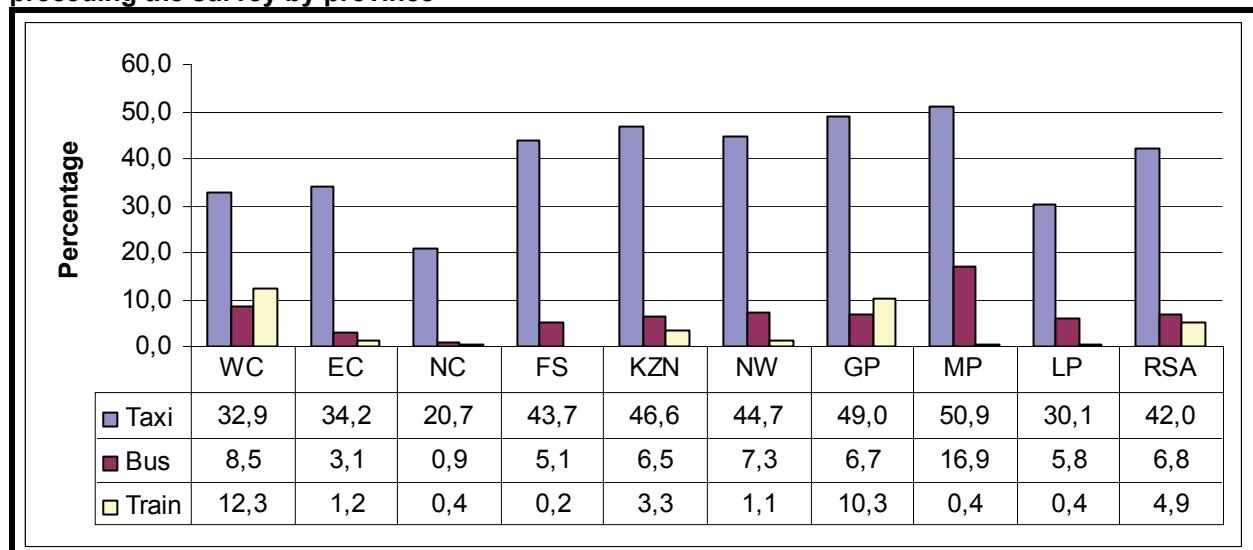


### 13. Transport

The GHS 2009 contains a completely revised set of transport questions and none of them are directly comparable with the historical data collected between 2002 and 2009. The questions primarily focus on the use of public and or state subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and health facilities.

Figure 28 shows that 42,0% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: Mpumalanga (50,9%), Gauteng (49,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (46,6%) and North West (44,7%).

**Figure 28: The percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province**



**Table 13: Mode of transport used to school and work (numbers in thousands)**

| <b>Mode of transport</b>  | <b>Statistic</b> | <b>Usual transport to school</b> | <b>Usual transport to work</b> |
|---|------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Walking   | Number           | 11427                            | 2691                           |
|   | Percentage       | 73,6                             | 19,9                           |
| Bicycle/motorcycle  | Number           | 63                               | 115                            |
|   | Percentage       | 0,4                              | 0,9                            |
| Minibus taxi/ sedan taxi/bakkie taxi                            | Number           | 1166                             | 3061                           |
|   | Percentage       | 7,5                              | 22,6                           |
| Bus   | Number           | 502                              | 789                            |
|   | Percentage       | 3,2                              | 5,8                            |
| Train   | Number           | 109                              | 542                            |
|   | Percentage       | 0,7                              | 4,0                            |
| Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for | Number           | 230                              | n/a                            |
|   | Percentage       | 1,5                              | n/a                            |
| Minibus/bus provided and paid for by the institution            | Number           | 114                              | n/a                            |
|   | Percentage       | 0,7                              | n/a                            |
| Vehicle hired by a group of parents                             | Number           | 643                              | n/a                            |
|   | Percentage       | 4,1                              | n/a                            |
| Lift club   | Number           | n/a                              | 254                            |
|   | Percentage       | n/a                              | 1,9                            |
| Own car or other private vehicle                                | Number           | 1249                             | 4489                           |
|   | Percentage       | 8,0                              | 33,1                           |
| None, studies work from home                                    | Number           | 8                                | 1581                           |
|   | Percentage       | 0,1                              | 11,7                           |
| Other   | Number           | 19                               | 36                             |
|   | Percentage       | 0,1                              | 0,3                            |
| Subtotal  | Number           | 15531                            | 13558                          |
|   | Percentage       | 100                              | 100                            |
| Unspecified   | Number           | 866                              | 275                            |
| Total <sup>10</sup>   | Number           | 16397                            | 13833                          |

Nearly three quarters (73,6%) of the individuals attending an educational institution walk to get there. A further 8% travel by private car and 8% use taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to go to work is a private car (33,1%), followed by taxis (22,6%) and walking (19,9%); 11,6% of the working population work from home and therefore need no transport.

<sup>10</sup> In the case of learners the total exclude learners who study by means of distance education

## 14. Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment. The most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards and specifically asks households whether they experience any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. The graph below summarises these responses between 2003 and 2009.

**Figure 29: The percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems**

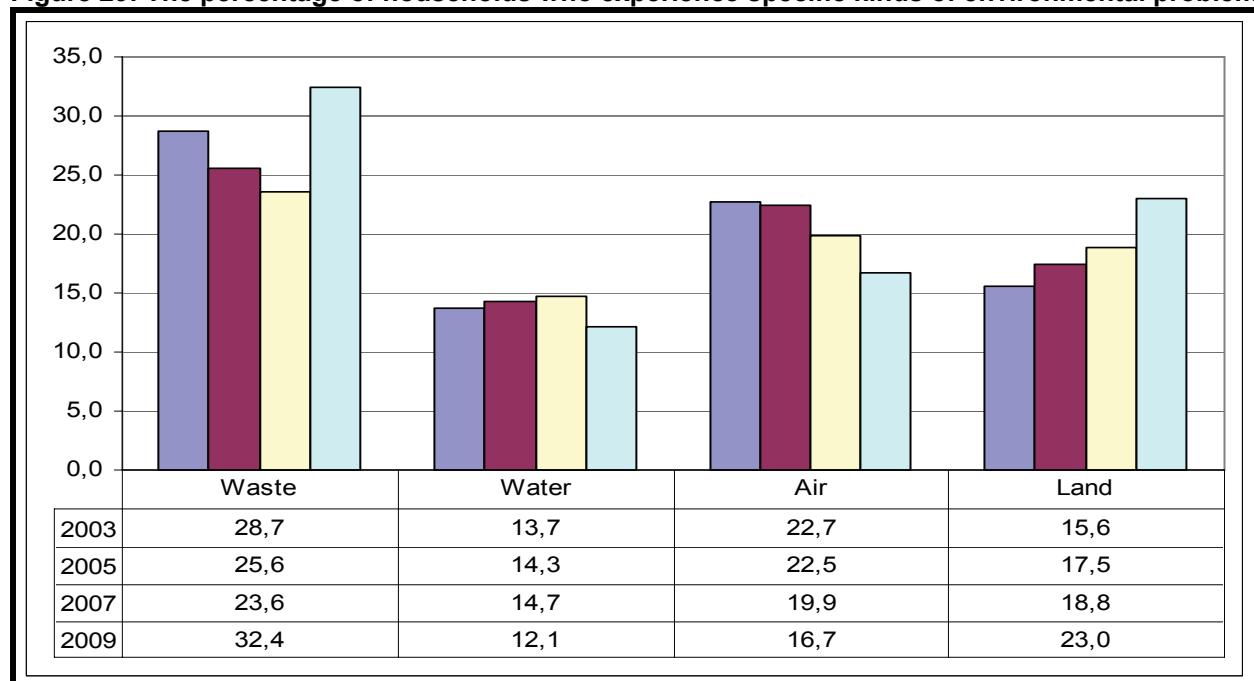


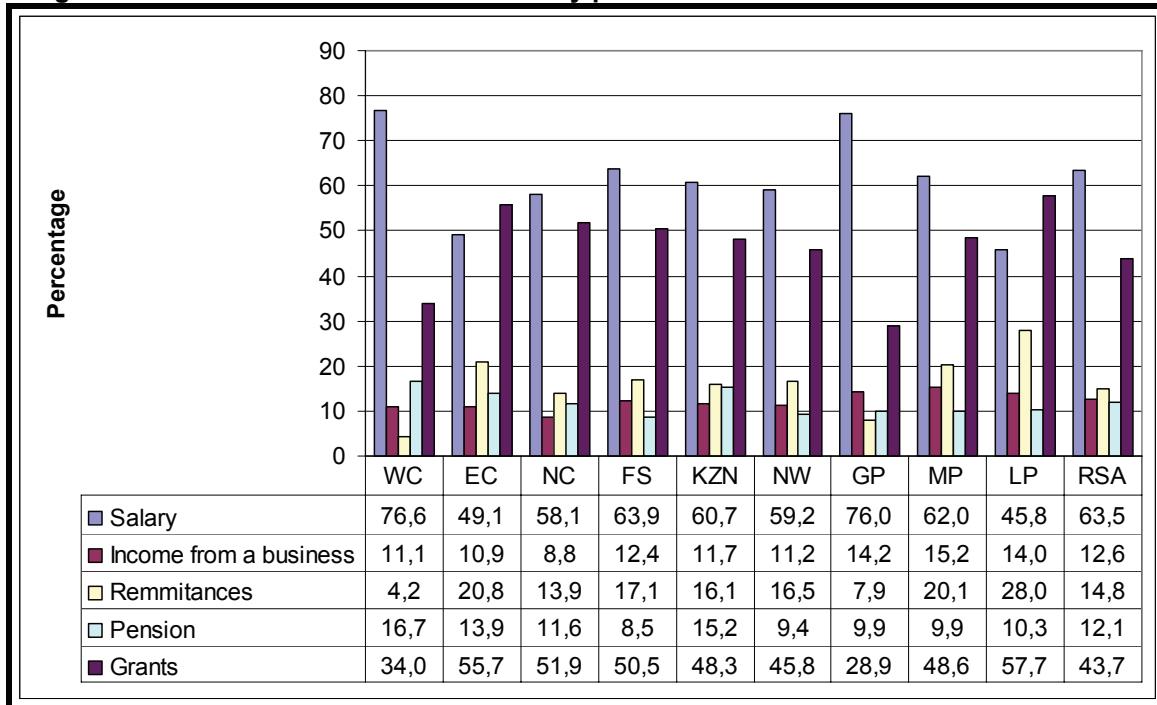
Figure 29 demonstrates that waste removal problems and littering<sup>11</sup> (32,5%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (23,0%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the biggest percentage of households. The proportion of households that felt that there are problems with littering and waste removal in their areas (32,4%) increased substantially since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Since 2003 the percentage of households that perceive water and air pollution as a problem decreased. Those who listed water pollution as a problem decreased from 13,7% in 2003 to 12,1% in 2009, whilst households who consider air pollution as a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 16,7% in 2009.

During the twelve months preceding the survey, 33,6% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 11,8% pesticides in their yards. A further 8,5% used herbicides in their yards or gardens. Most South Africans are aware of the need to save resources. During 2009; 58,6% of households deliberately cut down on the amount of municipal water that they use, 62,9% reduced their electricity use and 74,8 made sure that their noise do not disturb others. Only 46,3% of households reported deliberately reducing the amount of waste that they produce.

<sup>11</sup> The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

## 15. Household income sources

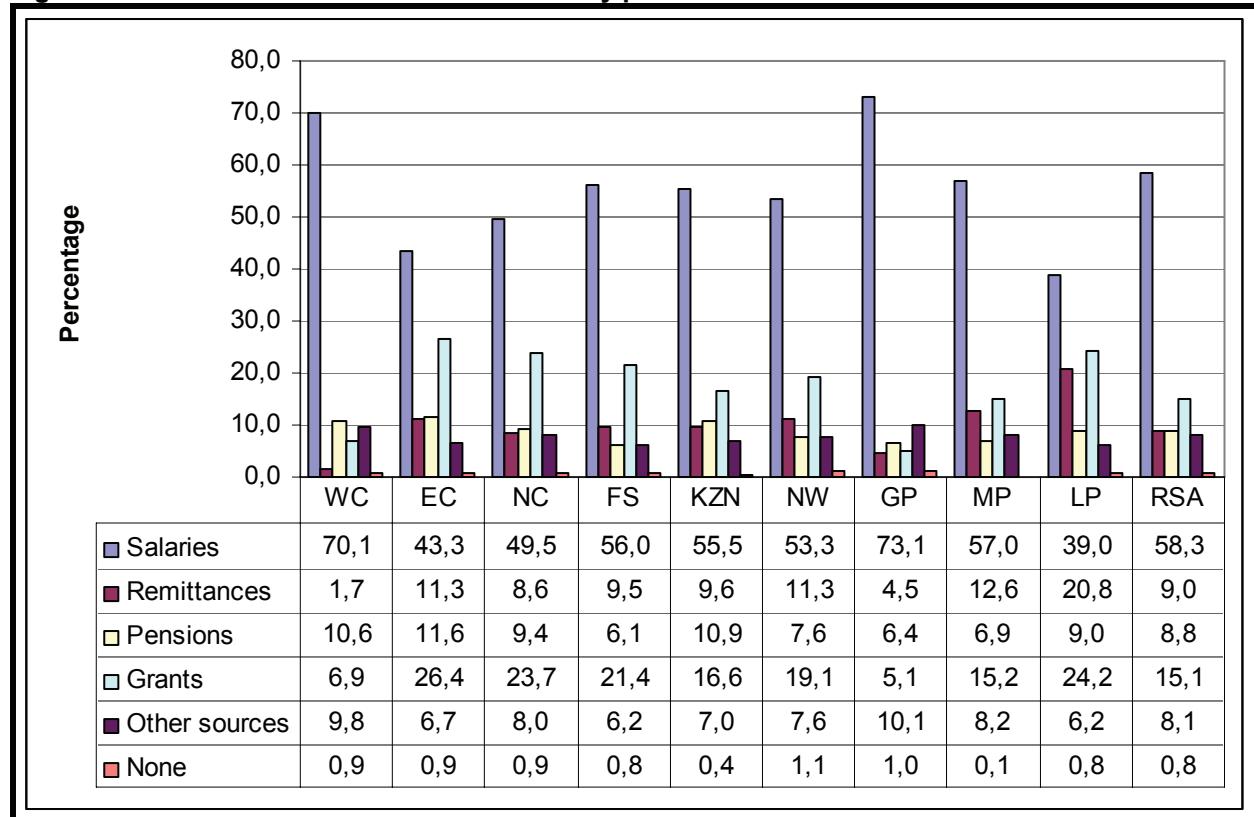
Figure 30: Sources of household income by province<sup>12</sup>



Most households in South Africa are dependent on incomes from salaries. Figure 30 summarises the percentage of households according to their sources of income. Nationally, salaries (63,5%) and grants (43,7%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, Western Cape (76,6%) and Gauteng (76,0%) had the highest percentage of households who earned an income from salaries. Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo (57,7%), Eastern Cape (55,7%), Northern Cape Free (51,9%) and Free State (50,5%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (28,0%), the Eastern Cape (20,8%) and Mpumalanga (20,1%). This source of income was received by the lowest percentages of households in Western Cape (4,2%) and Gauteng (7,9%).

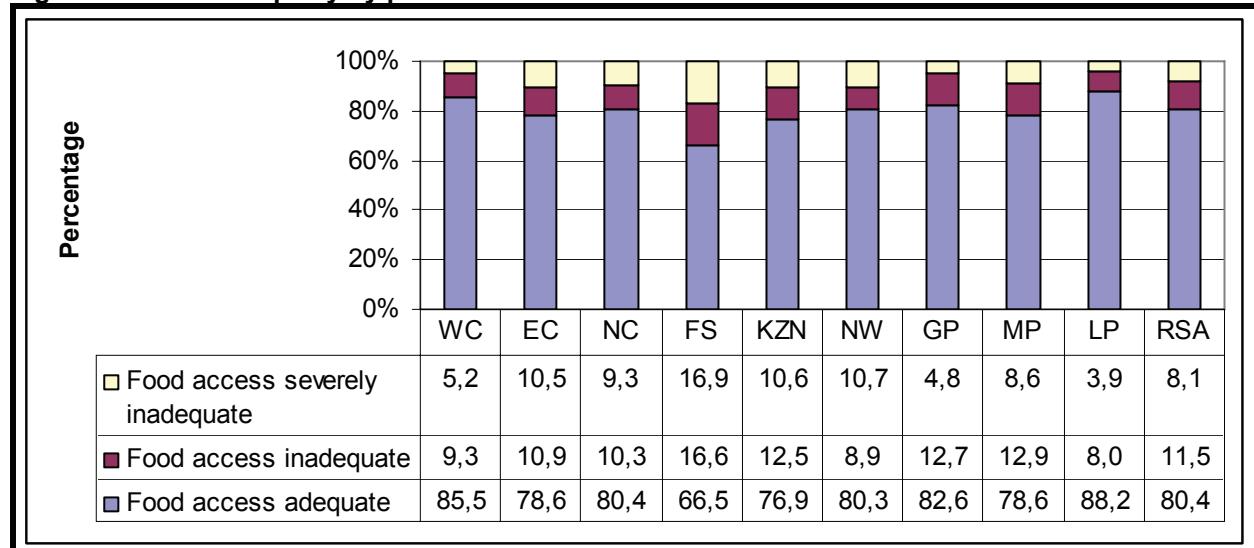
When households were asked to indicate their main source of income salaries/wages/commission was the main source for 58,3% of households and grants were the main source for 15,1% of households (Figure 31). Remittances were the most important source for 9,0% of households and pensions for 8,8%. Once again there was considerable provincial variations, especially in terms of dependence on grants as the main source of income with more than 20% of households in the following provinces stating that their main source of income is grants: Eastern Cape (26,4%), Limpopo (24,2%), Northern Cape (23,7%) and Free State (21,4%).

<sup>12</sup> A specific household can have more than one source of income thus percentages do not total to 100%.

**Figure 31: Main source of household income by province**

## 16. Food access

The GHS 2009 questionnaire included for the first time a set of questions based on the HFIAS to determine households' access to food. After classification an estimated 20% of South African households have inadequate or severely inadequate access to food. Food access problems are the most serious in Free State where 33,5% of households have inadequate or severely inadequate food access. They are followed by KwaZulu-Natal (23,1%), Eastern Cape (21,4%) and Mpumalanga (21,5%). Limpopo (11,9%) and Western Cape (14,5%) had the least problems with food access.

**Figure 32: Food adequacy by province**

## 17. Agriculture

Less than a quarter of South African households (20,7%) are involved in agricultural production. Of those involved in agriculture most engage in the production of food and grains (49,1%), fruit and vegetable production (47,7%), poultry (30,1%) and livestock (27,5%). Figure 34 shows that most crop production takes place in backyard gardens (73,6%), with significant percentages of households involved in agricultural production on farm land in the North West (23,6%), Western Cape (23,1%), Northern Cape (21,0%) and Limpopo (19,9%).

The majority of households involved in agricultural production produce for home consumption (Figure 33). The only provinces with significant proportions of producers who sell most of their produce were: Western Cape (23,5%), Northern Cape (18,2%) and North West (11,3%).

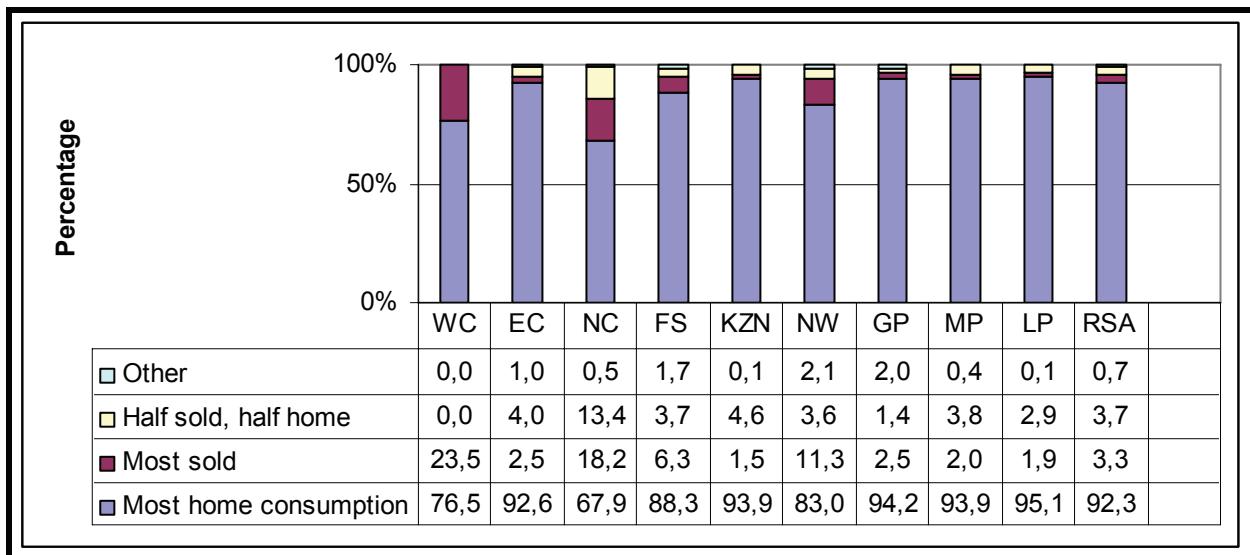
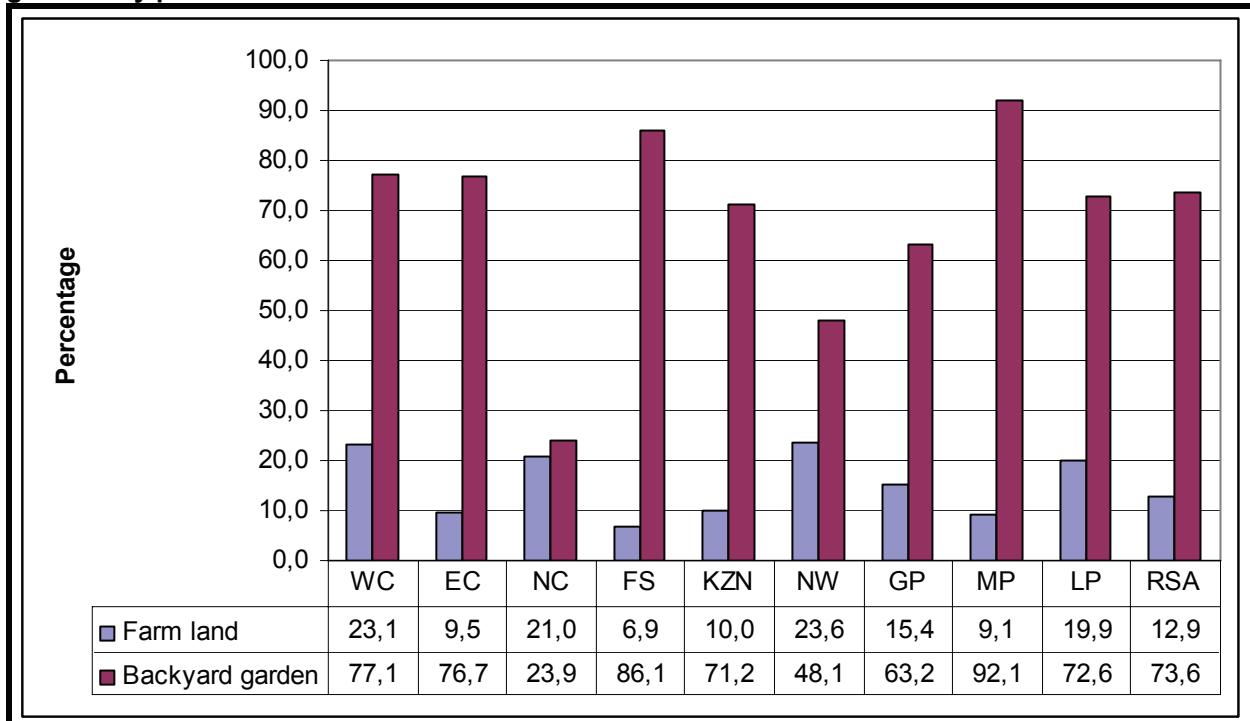
**Table 14: Involvement in and nature of agricultural production activities per province**

|  | Statistic | Province |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|-----------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  |           | WC       | EC   | NC   | FS   | KZN  | NW   | GP   | MP   | LP   | RSA  |
| <b>Involved in agricultural production</b>     | Number    | 39       | 643  | 35   | 274  | 697  | 108  | 248  | 205  | 580  | 2832 |
|  | Perc.     | 2,7      | 37,3 | 11,4 | 31,9 | 26,8 | 11,4 | 7,1  | 21,1 | 43,4 | 20,7 |
| <b>Livestock production</b>                    | Number    | *        | 312  | 22   | 26   | 230  | 34   | 27   | 21   | 99   | 778  |
|  | Perc.     | 17,5     | 48,5 | 62,1 | 9,6  | 33,0 | 31,0 | 10,7 | 10,4 | 17,1 | 27,5 |
| <b>Poultry production</b>                      | Number    | *        | 349  | 11   | 35   | 256  | 23   | 22   | 11   | 146  | 853  |
|  | Perc.     | 1,8      | 54,3 | 31,0 | 12,9 | 36,7 | 21,1 | 9,0  | 5,1  | 25,1 | 30,1 |
| <b>Grains and food crops</b>                   | Number    | *        | 389  | *    | 21   | 316  | 34   | 31   | 128  | 465  | 1390 |
|  | Perc.     | 2,7      | 60,5 | 12,2 | 7,8  | 45,4 | 31,5 | 12,5 | 62,5 | 80,1 | 49,1 |
| <b>Industrial crops</b>                        | Number    | 0        | *    | 0    | *    | *    | 0    | *    | 0    | *    | *    |
|  | Perc.     | 0,0      | 0,2  | 0,0  | 0,1  | 0,6  | 0,0  | 0,5  | 0,0  | 0,1  | 0,3  |
| <b>Fruit and vegetable crops</b>               | Number    | 30       | 220  | *    | 232  | 330  | 40   | 175  | 141  | 173  | 1350 |
|  | Perc.     | 75,9     | 34,2 | 25,2 | 84,7 | 47,3 | 36,8 | 70,5 | 68,8 | 29,8 | 47,7 |
| <b>Fodder grazing/pasture grass of animals</b> | Number    | *        | *    | *    | *    | 14   | *    | 11   | *    | *    | 53   |
|  | Perc.     | 11,2     | 0,5  | 3,8  | 3,5  | 2,0  | 2,0  | 4,3  | 2,0  | 0,7  | 1,9  |
| <b>Forestry</b>                                | Number    | *        | *    | *    | *    | *    | 0    | *    | *    | *    | 10   |
|  | Perc.     | 1,2      | 0,1  | 0,5  | 2,1  | 0,1  | 0,0  | 0,4  | 0,4  | 0,2  | 0,4  |
| <b>Fish farming/aqua culture</b>               | Number    | *        | *    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | *    |
|  | Perc.     | 1,5      | 0,1  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  |
| <b>Game farming</b>                            | Number    | *        | *    | *    | 0    | *    | 0    | 0    | 0    | *    | *    |
|  | Perc.     | 2,2      | 0,2  | 1,3  | 0,0  | 0,1  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,2  | 0,1  |
| <b>Other</b>                                   | Number    | 0        | *    | 0    | *    | *    | *    | *    | 0    | 0    | *    |
|  | Perc.     | 0,0      | 0,2  | 0,0  | 0,3  | 0,4  | 0,3  | 0,3  | 0,0  | 0,0  | 0,2  |

\* Numbers smaller than 10 000 are too small for reliable estimates

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%

Nationally only 12,6% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the Government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided was Northern Cape (37,3%), Eastern Cape (32,7%) and Western Cape (10,9%). Nationally two per cent of the agriculturalists reported receiving training and 9,5% received dipping services. The most frequently used service in Eastern Cape and Northern Cape were dipping services, whilst visits by the agricultural extension officer were the most commonly mentioned service in Western Cape.

**Figure 33: Use of agricultural products produced by province****Figure 34: Percentage of households who produce crops on farm land and in their backyard gardens by province**

## 18. Summary

The GHS 2009 continues to confirm a number of positive trends related to service delivery as established by previous surveys. Access to education services and facilities and uptake of educational opportunities continues to improve in the country. Amongst individuals 20 years and older, the percentage with Grade 12 as their highest level of education increased from 21,5% in 2002 to 26,1% in 2009. The proportion of people in this age group with a tertiary qualification increased from 9,2% to 10,9%, whilst functional illiteracy rates declined from 27,9% to 19,7% over the same time period. Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West and the Northern Cape remain the provinces with the highest illiteracy rates. Increased Fiscal support for education continues to reflect positively on the percentage of learners who do not pay education fees: in 2009; 44,5% of learners did not pay fees compared to 0,7% in 2002.

In mid-2009, 13,4% of South African households lived in informal dwellings. This is a significant improvement on 2005 levels, when 15,7% of households found themselves in informal dwellings and is close to the 2002 levels of 13,0%. Annually a greater proportion of households become connected to the mains electricity supply: there was an increase from 76,8% to 82,6% during the reference period. The percentage of households dependent on wood and paraffin for cooking continued to decrease (from 35,8% to 24,8%). The percentage of households who receive piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 78,2% in 2004 to 83,3% in 2009. Nationwide the percentage of households with no toilets or were using bucket toilets decreased from 12,6% in 2002 to 6,6% in 2009.

Even though access to basic services continues to improve, there is some discontent with the quality of those services. In the case of housing, 16,1% of those occupying RDP or state subsidised housing said that the walls were weak or very weak and 14,9% regard their roofs as weak or very weak. These problems are the most widespread in Western and Eastern Cape where more than 30% of the occupants of these dwellings reported problems with the quality of their walls and roofs.

A large proportion of the users of water services (58,0%) said that the quality of the water related services that they received was good. However, there has been a steady decline in levels of satisfaction since 2005 and 2007, when the percentage of users who rated the services as good were 76,3% and 72,0% respectively. Residents of the Northern Cape, Limpopo and North West remain the least satisfied with the quality of their water. The use and possible availability of refuse removal services of local municipalities, increased steadily from 2002 (57,8%) to 2007 (62,1%). However, between 2007 and 2009 it decreased significantly to 53,1%. Access and use of refuse removal services are the lowest in Limpopo where only 12,8% of the population have their refuse removed by the municipality. Households with no access to any phone services (cellular or landline) were mainly found in the Eastern Cape (24,2%), Northern Cape (24,1%), Western Cape (18,3%) and North West (18,3%). Sixty nine percent of South African households usually go to public clinics or hospitals if they need help. Only 54,3% of the users of public health services as opposed to 92,4% of the users of private healthcare described themselves as very satisfied with the services that they receive.



**Mr Pali Lehohla**  
**Statistician-General**

## 19. Technical notes

### 19.1 Target population

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

### 19.2 Sample design

The sample design for the GHS 2008 was based on a master sample (MS) that was originally designed for the QLFS and was used for the first time for the GHS in 2008. This master sample is shared by the Quarterly Labour Force Surveys (QLFS), General Household Survey (GHS), Living Conditions Survey (LCS), Domestic Tourism Survey and the Income and Expenditure Surveys (IES).

The master sample used a two-stage, stratified design with probability-proportional-to-size (PPS) sampling of PSUs from within strata, and systematic sampling of dwelling units (DUs) from the sampled primary sampling units (PSUs). A self-weighting design at provincial level was used and MS stratification was divided into two levels. Primary stratification was defined by metropolitan and non-metropolitan geographic area type. During secondary stratification, the Census 2001 data were summarised at PSU level. The following variables were used for secondary stratification; household size, education, occupancy status, gender, industry and income.

Census enumeration areas (EAs) as delineated for Census 2001 formed the basis of the PSUs. The following additional rules were used:

- Where possible, PSU sizes were kept between 100 and 500 dwelling units (DUs);
- EAs with fewer than 25 DUs were excluded;
- EAs with between 26 and 99 DUs were pooled to form larger PSUs and the criteria used was same settlement type;
- Virtual splits were applied to large PSUs: 500 to 999 split into two; 1 000 to 1 499 split into three; and 1 500 plus split into four PSUs; and
- Informal PSUs were segmented.

A Randomised Probability Proportional to Size (RPPS) systematic sample of PSUs was drawn in each stratum, with the measure of size being the number of households in the PSU. Altogether approximately 3 080 PSUs were selected. In each selected PSU a systematic sample of dwelling units was drawn. The number of DUs selected per PSU varies from PSU to PSU and depends on the Inverse Sampling Ratios (ISR) of each PSU.

### 19.3 Allocating sample sizes to strata<sup>13</sup>

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let  $N$  be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by  $n$ . Also, let  $x_i$  denote the size measure of the PSU  $i$  within the stratum, where  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . Then, the method for selecting the sample of  $n$  PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

#### Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of  $N$  PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the  $N$  PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

<sup>13</sup> Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

### Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by  $x_i$  the measure of size (MOS) of PSU  $i$  within the design stratum. Then, the measure

of size for the stratum is given by  $X = \sum_{i=1}^N x_i$ . We define the normalised size measure  $p_i$  of PSU  $i$  as

$p_i = \frac{x_i}{X}; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ , where  $N$  is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then,

$p_i$  is the relative size of the PSU  $i$  in the stratum, and  $\sum_{i=1}^N p_i = 1$  for all strata. It should be noted that the value of  $n \times p_i$ , which is the selection probability of PSU  $i$  must be less than one.

### Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let  $R$  be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . It is easy to verify that

$\sum_{i=1}^N Z_i = n \times R$ . Next, round the  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  to integer values

$R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  such that each  $R_i$  is as close as possible to the corresponding  $Z_i$  value and the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the  $R_i$  and the corresponding  $Z_i$  values is minimised subject to the constraint that the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer  $R_i$  values as follows:

$$S = \sum_{i=1}^N [Z_i]$$

Let "d" be the difference between the value  $n \times R$  and the sum  $S$ , where  $[.]$  is the integer function, then  $R_i$  values can be obtained by rounding up the "d"  $Z_i$  values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining  $(N - d)$  of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes  $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

#### Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by  $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} C_1 &= R_1, \\ C_j &= C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, \dots, N. \end{aligned}$$

It should be noted that the value  $C_N$  will be equal to  $n \times R$ , which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

#### Step 5: Generate an integer random number $r$ between 1 and $R$ , and compute $n$ integers $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} r_1 &= r \\ r_2 &= r_1 + R \\ r_3 &= r_2 + R \\ &\vdots \\ r_i &= r_{(i-1)} + R \end{aligned}$$

$$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$$

#### Step 6: Select $n$ PSUs out of the $N$ PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$ such that:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1} \\ C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2} \\ &\vdots \\ C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, the  $n$  PSUs with the labels  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$  would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU  $i$  will be given by  $\frac{R_i}{R}$ .

#### 19.4 Weighting<sup>14</sup>

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province. These were adjusted for four factors: Informal PSUs, Growth PSUs, Sample Stabilisation, and Non-responding Units.

<sup>14</sup> Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 15–19, 20–24, 25–29, 30–34, 35–39, 40–44, 45–49, 50–54, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No imputation was done to retain these records.

#### **19.5 Sampling and the interpretation of the data**

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in December/January 2006. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga/Limpopo and Eastern and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2001, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

#### **19.6 Comparability with previous surveys**

The revision of the questionnaire for GHS 2009 was necessary because of changing Government priorities as well as weaknesses in the existing questionnaire. Unfortunately a balance had to be struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time.

The table below summarizes key questions that have been included in the GHS since 2002/2003 and highlights those questions where changes may affect comparability.

**Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2009 and preceding years**

| <b>GHS 2002-2008</b>                                    | <b>GHS 2009</b>   | <b>Comparability</b>   |
|---|---|--|
| <b>Marital status</b>                                   | Categories in GHS 2009 were moved around and single was separated into two subgroups.   | Good if single categories are re-combined.                     |
| <b>Highest level of education</b>                       | Categories in 2009 have been expanded and are more detailed than before.  | Good if categories are combined.                               |
| <b>Literacy</b>   | Completely different question on different literacy types included.   | None.  |
| <b>Attendance of educational institutions</b>           | In GHS 2009 the age group 0-4 has its own separate section. Thus the questions about attendance are only asked for persons aged 5 years and older.          | Good only if in historical data the age group 0-4 is excluded. |
| <b>Type of educational institution attended</b>         | Categories are different from previous years.   | Poor for some categories                                       |
| <b>Tuition fees paid</b>                                | More categories in the higher range were added  | Good if categories are combined.                               |
| <b>Reasons for non-payment</b>                          | Categories were expanded  | Fair   |
| <b>Problems experienced in educational institutions</b> | Very similar – one category added   | Good   |
| <b>Social grants</b>                                    | Very similar GHS 2009 add general question about grant receipt. Prompt details are added next to each grant to help individuals identify each grant better. | Good   |

**Table 15 (continued): Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2009 and preceding years**

| <b>GHS 2002-2008</b>                                  | <b>GHS 2009</b>  | <b>Comparability</b>  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Tenure status of dwelling</b>                      | Options are arranged differently and the option owned, but not fully paid off split in two. Rental of informal dwellings were for the first time very clearly defined to also included cases where someone owns the dwelling, but pays rent for the land on which it was erected.  | Good, except for informal dwellings.  |
| <b>Total number of rooms</b>                          | Number of individual rooms and total number of rooms   | Not good. Previous question was sometimes confused in the vernacular with 'bedrooms' and bathrooms and toilets were excluded. |
| <b>Reason why do not pay for water</b>                | All the options are different and now correspond with the in-house survey of DWAF.   | None  |
| <b>Type of toilet facility</b>                        | The main components of the question remain the same, however, the structure of the question was simplified.  | Good  |
| <b>Making a living from waste sold for re-cycling</b> | The question was modified to specifically ask whether the household sells waste for recycling.   | None  |
| <b>Use of pesticides/herbicides</b>                   | The options not applicable were added for households who do not have yards   | Fair provided that some editing can be done.  |
| <b>Cellular phone</b>                                 | Before 2009 the question was whether someone has access to a cellular phone in 2009 the question asks whether it is available within the household.  | None  |
| <b>Assessment of the quality of health services</b>   | Before 2009 the question was asked of individuals who were sick and who used a specific service. However, because of proxy respondents it was difficult to get an accurate assessment of levels of satisfaction with the service. In 2009 the question very specifically relates to the respondents own experience during their most recent visit. | Not comparable  |
| <b>Agricultural production</b>                        | The question before was general and did not specifically prod the interviewer to include small scale activities such as backyard food gardening etc. In 2009 all activities that relate to food production have to be included.  | Not comparable  |
| <b>Sources of income</b>                              | Income from a business was never listed as a separate source of income and was often not recorded or recorded under Other. In 2009 this option was added to the list,  | Fair  |
| <b>Monthly household expenditure</b>                  | In 2009 the response categories were broken down into finer categories than before.  | Good if categories are re-combined  |

## 19.7 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Editing manually and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very limits to valid values were set and data was largely released as it was received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Statssa introduced an automated editing and imputation system for the first time. The challenge was to remain as much as possible true to the conservative approach used prior to GHS2009 and yet, at the same time develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.
- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or if that fails printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.
- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies* as much as possible was done using logical imputation i.e. information from other questions are compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally as in the QLFS system the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi million record database.

*The 'No' imputations* assume that if the 'Yes'/No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question no 'No' imputations were made.

## 19.8 Definitions of terms

### **Household**

A household is defined as a person, or group of persons, who occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for **at least four nights in a week** on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview. Basically, **they live together and share resources as a unit**. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.

Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit.

Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.

### **Multiple households**

Multiple households occur when two or more households live in one sampled dwelling unit. If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

### **Household head/Acting household head**

The head of the household is the person identified by the household as the head of that household and must (by definition of 'household') be a member of the household. If there is difficulty in identifying the head, the head must be selected in order of precedence as the person who:

- Owns the household accommodation.
- Is responsible for the rent of the household accommodation.
- Has the household accommodation as an allowance (entitlement), etc.
- Has the household accommodation by virtue of some relationship to the owner, lessee, etc. who is not in the household.
- Makes the most decisions in the household.

If two or more persons have equal claim to be head of the household, or if people state that they are joint heads or that the household has no head, then denote the eldest as the head.

### **Formal dwellings**

Include a house on a separate stand, a flat or apartment in a block of flats, a townhouse, a room in a backyard, and a room or flatlet on a shared property.

### **Informal dwellings**

Refer to shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in backyards.

### **Piped water in dwelling or on site**

Includes piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

### **Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting**

Refers to electricity from the public supplier.

### **UN Disability**

Concentrate and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' for two or more of the 6 categories then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or are 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

***Severe Disability***

If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or are 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

***Poor household***

Poor households have been defined households who spend less than R2 500 per month.

***Water of RDP standard or higher***

Piped water in dwelling or in yard, Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap is also included provided that the distance is less than 200 meters.

***Functioning basic sanitation facility***

Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system or septic tank or a pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

## 1. Population

### 1.1 By province, population group and sex

| Province      | Black African |        |        |       |       |        | Coloured |      |        |       |       |        | Indian/Asian |        |        |       |      |        | White |      |        |       |      |        | N (1000) |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|---------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------------|--------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|               | Total         | Male   | Female | Total | Male  | Female | Total    | Male | Female | Total | Male  | Female | Total        | Male   | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| South Africa  | 39 193        | 18 931 | 20 261 | 4 439 | 2 140 | 2 299  | 1 282    | 637  | 645    | 4 468 | 2 193 | 2 276  | 49 382       | 23 901 | 25 480 |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape  | 1 606         | 780    | 826    | 2 950 | 1 417 | 1 533  | 39       | 20   | 19     | 775   | 372   | 402    | 5 369        | 2 589  | 2 780  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape  | 5 865         | 2 802  | 3 063  | 423   | 210   | 213    | 13       | *    | *      | 349   | 177   | 172    | 6 649        | 3 196  | 3 453  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Northern Cape | 609           | 278    | 331    | 441   | 213   | 228    | *        | *    | *      | 94    | 48    | 46     | 1 148        | 540    | 608    |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Free State    | 2 490         | 1 194  | 1 296  | 77    | 35    | 42     | *        | *    | *      | 327   | 156   | 172    | 2 904        | 1 393  | 1 512  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 9 131         | 4 264  | 4 867  | 88    | 40    | 48     | 800      | 399  | 401    | 442   | 217   | 225    | 10 461       | 4 920  | 5 541  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| North West    | 3 144         | 1 590  | 1 554  | 57    | 28    | 29     | *        | *    | *      | 243   | 125   | 118    | 3 454        | 1 749  | 1 705  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gauteng       | 7 922         | 4 033  | 3 889  | 366   | 181   | 185    | 380      | 180  | 200    | 1 887 | 931   | 957    | 10 556       | 5 325  | 5 231  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mpumalanga    | 3 346         | 1 604  | 1 742  | 30    | 14    | 16     | 15       | *    | *      | 219   | 109   | 110    | 3 610        | 1 736  | 1 874  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Limpopo       | 5 080         | 2 387  | 2 693  | *     | *     | *      | 11       | *    | *      | 133   | 59    | 74     | 5 230        | 2 453  | 2 777  |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

**1. Population**  
**1.2 By age group, population group and sex**

| Age group    | Black African |               |               |              |              |              | Coloured     |            |            |              |              |              | Indian/Asian  |               |               |       |      |        | White |      |        |       |      |        | N (1000) |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|              | Total         | Male          | Female        | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female     | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total         | Male          | Female        | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00–04        | <b>4 299</b>  | 2 162         | 2 137         | 417          | 210          | 207          | <b>99</b>    | 50         | 49         | <b>248</b>   | 126          | 122          | <b>5 063</b>  | 2 548         | 2 515         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 05–09        | <b>4 409</b>  | 2 217         | 2 192         | 422          | 212          | 210          | <b>91</b>    | 46         | 45         | <b>261</b>   | 133          | 129          | <b>5 184</b>  | 2 608         | 2 576         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10–14        | <b>4 434</b>  | 2 229         | 2 204         | 419          | 210          | 208          | <b>101</b>   | 51         | 50         | <b>291</b>   | 147          | 143          | <b>5 243</b>  | 2 638         | 2 605         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15–19        | <b>4 381</b>  | 2 200         | 2 181         | 412          | 206          | 205          | <b>109</b>   | 55         | 54         | <b>317</b>   | 161          | 156          | <b>5 218</b>  | 2 622         | 2 596         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20–24        | <b>4 123</b>  | 2 051         | 2 072         | 385          | 191          | 194          | <b>119</b>   | 61         | 58         | <b>306</b>   | 155          | 151          | <b>4 934</b>  | 2 459         | 2 476         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25–29        | <b>3 654</b>  | 1 745         | 1 909         | 371          | 179          | 192          | <b>125</b>   | 65         | 60         | <b>278</b>   | 140          | 139          | <b>4 428</b>  | 2 128         | 2 300         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30–34        | <b>3 138</b>  | 1 497         | 1 641         | 380          | 182          | 198          | <b>110</b>   | 56         | 54         | <b>266</b>   | 133          | 133          | <b>3 894</b>  | 1 868         | 2 025         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35–39        | <b>2 560</b>  | 1 199         | 1 362         | 366          | 174          | 192          | <b>91</b>    | 46         | 46         | <b>278</b>   | 139          | 139          | <b>3 295</b>  | 1 558         | 1 738         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40–44        | <b>1 732</b>  | 803           | 928           | 306          | 144          | 161          | <b>83</b>    | 41         | 42         | <b>330</b>   | 166          | 164          | <b>2 450</b>  | 1 154         | 1 296         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45–49        | <b>1 574</b>  | 720           | 855           | 268          | 126          | 142          | <b>78</b>    | 38         | 40         | <b>339</b>   | 168          | 170          | <b>2 259</b>  | 1 052         | 1 207         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50–54        | <b>1 413</b>  | 642           | 771           | 216          | 100          | 116          | <b>71</b>    | 35         | 36         | <b>343</b>   | 168          | 175          | <b>2 043</b>  | 945           | 1 098         |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55–59        | <b>1 115</b>  | 501           | 614           | 162          | 73           | 88           | <b>63</b>    | 30         | 33         | <b>312</b>   | 153          | 159          | <b>1 651</b>  | 757           | 894           |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60–64        | <b>847</b>    | 365           | 483           | 116          | 51           | 66           | <b>50</b>    | 24         | 27         | <b>290</b>   | 139          | 151          | <b>1 304</b>  | 577           | 726           |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 65–69        | <b>611</b>    | 257           | 354           | 81           | 35           | 46           | <b>38</b>    | 17         | 20         | <b>235</b>   | 111          | 124          | <b>966</b>    | 421           | 545           |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 70–74        | <b>433</b>    | 172           | 261           | 59           | 24           | 35           | <b>26</b>    | 11         | 14         | <b>160</b>   | 72           | 88           | <b>678</b>    | 279           | 398           |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 75+          | <b>469</b>    | 172           | 297           | 60           | 22           | 38           | <b>28</b>    | 11         | 17         | <b>214</b>   | 81           | 133          | <b>772</b>    | 286           | 486           |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>39 193</b> | <b>18 931</b> | <b>20 261</b> | <b>4 439</b> | <b>2 140</b> | <b>2 299</b> | <b>1 282</b> | <b>637</b> | <b>645</b> | <b>4 468</b> | <b>2 193</b> | <b>2 276</b> | <b>49 382</b> | <b>23 901</b> | <b>25 480</b> |       |      |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |          |  |  |  |  |  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

**2. Education**  
**2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province**

| Highest level of education   |               | N (1000)     |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total population older than 20 years</b>  | <b>28 673</b> | <b>3 421</b> | <b>3 539</b> | <b>668</b>    | <b>1 711</b> | <b>5 679</b>  | <b>2 047</b> | <b>6 982</b> | <b>1 971</b> | <b>2 656</b> |
| <b>Total population older than 20 excluding unspecified highest level of education</b> | <b>28 565</b> | <b>3 407</b> | <b>3 531</b> | <b>662</b>    | <b>1 708</b> | <b>5 658</b>  | <b>2 042</b> | <b>6 953</b> | <b>1 967</b> | <b>2 637</b> |
| None   | 2 111         | 73           | 303          | 73            | 126          | 507           | 231          | 202          | 229          | 366          |
| Grade R/0  | 47            | *            | *            | *             | *            | 12            | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1  | 202           | 14           | 39           | *             | 14           | 48            | 22           | 19           | 19           | 22           |
| Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2  | 347           | 30           | 53           | 12            | 29           | 72            | 32           | 50           | 28           | 42           |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, Sanli)  | 530           | 36           | 89           | 14            | 36           | 145           | 49           | 69           | 41           | 50           |
| Grade 4/Standard 2   | 708           | 55           | 120          | 22            | 40           | 179           | 61           | 109          | 51           | 72           |
| Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2  | 743           | 75           | 138          | 26            | 49           | 142           | 74           | 113          | 44           | 83           |
| Grade 6/Standard 4   | 953           | 109          | 180          | 37            | 76           | 184           | 78           | 146          | 54           | 90           |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3  | 1 619         | 195          | 274          | 50            | 110          | 314           | 119          | 291          | 104          | 163          |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1  | 2 263         | 276          | 345          | 66            | 133          | 426           | 189          | 524          | 120          | 184          |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4   | 1 977         | 266          | 293          | 55            | 125          | 382           | 147          | 357          | 124          | 228          |
| Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3   | 3 122         | 409          | 348          | 80            | 197          | 620           | 212          | 744          | 211          | 299          |
| Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4   | 2 995         | 291          | 369          | 42            | 151          | 623           | 175          | 798          | 232          | 314          |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)                                      | 6 249         | 778          | 572          | 108           | 389          | 1 300         | 413          | 1 808        | 493          | 387          |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)                                       | 1 062         | 194          | 117          | 13            | 49           | 188           | 52           | 340          | 30           | 80           |
| NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2  | 32            | *            | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3  | 43            | *            | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| NTC 3/N3/NC (V) Level 4  | 95            | 17           | *            | *             | *            | 16            | *            | 28           | *            | *            |
| N4/NTC 4   | 60            | *            | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | 22           | *            | *            |
| N5/NTC 5   | 38            | *            | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | 11           | *            | *            |
| N6/NTC 6   | 98            | 11           | 11           | *             | *            | *             | *            | 34           | *            | *            |

**2. Education**  
**2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province (continued)**

| <b>Highest level of education</b>  | <b>N (1000)</b>     |                     |                     |                      |                   |                      |                   |                |                   |                |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>South Africa</b> | <b>Western Cape</b> | <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>Northern Cape</b> | <b>Free State</b> | <b>KwaZulu-Natal</b> | <b>North West</b> | <b>Gauteng</b> | <b>Mpumalanga</b> | <b>Limpopo</b> |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                 | 62                  | 12                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | *                    | *                 | 15             | *                 | *              |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                     | 91                  | 13                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | 14                   | *                 | 26             | 11                | *              |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10   | 371                 | 33                  | 29                  | *                    | 22                | 76                   | 22                | 134            | 22                | 28             |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10   | 1 087               | 152                 | 108                 | 18                   | 49                | 178                  | 47                | 389            | 53                | 94             |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)                        | 361                 | 73                  | 22                  | *                    | 13                | 50                   | 11                | 142            | 25                | 19             |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of technology Masters, Doctoral) | 117                 | 34                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | 16                   | *                 | 39             | *                 | *              |
| Bachelors Degree   | 532                 | 87                  | 48                  | *                    | 33                | 72                   | 16                | 234            | 14                | 22             |
| Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma                                 | 110                 | 21                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | 17                   | *                 | 45             | *                 | *              |
| Honours Degree   | 149                 | 32                  | *                   | *                    | 12                | 15                   | *                 | 61             | *                 | *              |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)   | 169                 | 37                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | 14                   | *                 | 90             | *                 | *              |
| Other  | 50                  | 14                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | *                    | *                 | 20             | *                 | *              |
| Do not know  | 173                 | 46                  | *                   | *                    | *                 | 27                   | 74                | *              | *                 | *              |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex

| Highest level of education   |               |        | N( 1000)      |              |       |          |            |      | N( 1000)     |              |       |        |               |        |        |
|--|---------------|--------|---------------|--------------|-------|----------|------------|------|--------------|--------------|-------|--------|---------------|--------|--------|
|  |               |        | Black African |              |       | Coloured |            |      | Indian/Asian |              |       | White  |               |        |        |
|  | Total         | Male   | Female        | Total        | Male  | Female   | Total      | Male | Female       | Total        | Male  | Female | Total         | Male   | Female |
| <b>Total population older than 20 years</b>  | <b>21 670</b> | 10 123 | 11 547        | <b>2 770</b> | 1 302 | 1 468    | <b>882</b> | 435  | 447          | <b>3 350</b> | 1 625 | 1 725  | <b>28 673</b> | 13 485 | 15 188 |
| <b>Total population older than 20 excluding unspecified highest level of education</b> | <b>21 590</b> | 10 094 | 11 496        | <b>2 763</b> | 1 298 | 1 465    | <b>880</b> | 435  | 445          | <b>3 331</b> | 1 617 | 1 714  | <b>28 565</b> | 13 444 | 15 121 |
| None   | 1 992         | 756    | 1 236         | 96           | 37    | 58       | 20         | *    | 17           | *            | *     | *      | 2 111         | 798    | 1 313  |
| Grade R/0  | 44            | 17     | 27            | *            | *     | *        | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 47            | 18     | 29     |
| Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1  | 184           | 88     | 97            | 17           | *     | 11       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 202           | 94     | 108    |
| Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2  | 318           | 162    | 156           | 28           | 14    | 14       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 347           | 176    | 171    |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, Samli)  | 487           | 244    | 243           | 33           | 14    | 19       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 530           | 264    | 266    |
| Grade 4/Standard 2   | 653           | 301    | 352           | 51           | 23    | 29       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 708           | 324    | 384    |
| Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2  | 669           | 307    | 362           | 68           | 34    | 34       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 743           | 343    | 400    |
| Grade 6/Standard 4   | 842           | 384    | 458           | 95           | 42    | 53       | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 953           | 434    | 518    |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3  | 1 371         | 651    | 720           | 205          | 94    | 110      | 23         | *    | 13           | 21           | 13    | *      | 1 619         | 767    | 852    |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1  | 1 793         | 880    | 914           | 296          | 136   | 160      | 79         | 36   | 43           | 94           | 34    | 61     | 2 263         | 1 085  | 1 177  |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4   | 1 599         | 781    | 818           | 271          | 134   | 137      | 41         | 23   | 18           | 65           | 33    | 32     | 1 977         | 971    | 1 006  |
| Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3   | 2 339         | 1 169  | 1 170         | 385          | 175   | 211      | 63         | 27   | 36           | 334          | 144   | 189    | 3 122         | 1 515  | 1 606  |
| Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4   | 2 649         | 1 193  | 1 456         | 215          | 105   | 110      | 55         | 27   | 29           | 75           | 39    | 36     | 2 995         | 1 365  | 1 630  |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)                                      | 4 246         | 2 009  | 2 237         | 570          | 266   | 304      | 286        | 147  | 139          | 1 147        | 524   | 623    | 6 249         | 2 947  | 3 302  |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption*)  | 564           | 297    | 267           | 123          | 63    | 60       | 85         | 47   | 38           | 289          | 139   | 150    | 1 062         | 546    | 516    |
| NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2  | 20            | 13     | *             | *            | *     | *        | *          | *    | *            | *            | *     | *      | 32            | 24     | *      |
| NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3  | 28            | 17     | 11            | *            | *     | *        | *          | *    | *            | 12           | 12    | *      | 43            | 32     | 11     |

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (continued)

| Highest level of education   | Black African |      | Coloured |       | Indian/Asian |        | White |      | Total  |       |      |        |
|--|---------------|------|----------|-------|--------------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|--------|
|  | Total         | Male | Female   | Total | Male         | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
|  |               |      |          |       |              |        |       |      |        |       |      |        |
| NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4  | 44            | 33   | 11       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 37    | 36   | *      |
| N4/NTC 4   | 26            | 13   | 13       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 25    | 21   | *      |
| N5/NTC 5   | 23            | 12   | 11       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 13    | *    | *      |
| N6/NTC 6   | 55            | 30   | 25       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 33    | 27   | *      |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                 | 34            | 16   | 18       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 14    | *    | *      |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                     | 52            | 19   | 33       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 26    | 13   | 13     |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10   | 254           | 100  | 154      | 25    | 12           | 13     | 13    | *    | *      | 79    | 35   | 45     |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10   | 580           | 238  | 342      | 78    | 36           | 42     | 53    | 31   | 22     | 377   | 161  | 216    |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)                        | 178           | 93   | 85       | 31    | 20           | 12     | 20    | *    | *      | 12    | 132  | 69     |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral) | 40            | 18   | 21       | 12    | *            | *      | 14    | *    | *      | 52    | 24   | 28     |
| Bachelors Degree   | 211           | 86   | 125      | 34    | 18           | 16     | 41    | 18   | 22     | 246   | 130  | 115    |
| Bachelors Degree and post*graduate diploma                                 | 35            | 13   | 22       | 12    | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | 57    | 30   | 27     |
| Honours Degree   | 63            | 27   | 36       | 11    | *            | *      | 13    | *    | *      | 61    | 34   | 27     |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)   | 41            | 25   | 16       | *     | *            | *      | 16    | *    | *      | 105   | 61   | 44     |
| Other  | 33            | 19   | 14       | *     | *            | *      | *     | *    | *      | *     | *    | *      |
| Do not know  | 120           | 79   | 41       | 40    | 21           | 20     | *     | *    | *      | 173   | 103  | 69     |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2. Education

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex

|   | Highest level of education | N( 1000)     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   |                            | 20–25        |              |              | 26–34        |              |              | 35–44        |              |              | 45+          |
| Total   | Male                       | Fe-male      | Total        | Male         | Fe-male      | Total        | Male         | Fe-male      | Total        | Male         | Fe-male      |
| <b>Total population 20 years and older excluding unspecified highest level of education</b> | <b>5 871</b>               | <b>2 926</b> | <b>2 944</b> | <b>7 318</b> | <b>3 502</b> | <b>3 816</b> | <b>5 727</b> | <b>2 706</b> | <b>3 020</b> | <b>9 649</b> | <b>4 309</b> |
| None  | 64                         | 32           | 32           | 148          | 77           | 71           | 224          | 80           | 144          | 1 675        | 609          |
| Grade R/0   | *                          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 32           | *            |
| Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1   | 12                         | *            | *            | 22           | 11           | 12           | 25           | *            | 14           | 143          | 63           |
| Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2   | 19                         | 15           | *            | 37           | 27           | *            | 60           | 29           | 32           | 231          | 106          |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET (Kha Ri Gude, San!!)  | 30                         | 22           | *            | 60           | 38           | 22           | 104          | 51           | 53           | 335          | 153          |
| Grade 4/Standard 2  | 52                         | 30           | 21           | 88           | 56           | 33           | 140          | 71           | 68           | 429          | 166          |
| Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2   | 86                         | 53           | 33           | 115          | 53           | 62           | 165          | 71           | 93           | 378          | 165          |
| Grade 6/Standard 4  | 114                        | 66           | 48           | 152          | 70           | 82           | 216          | 98           | 118          | 470          | 200          |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3   | 233                        | 127          | 105          | 314          | 169          | 146          | 353          | 158          | 195          | 719          | 313          |
| Grade 8/Standard 6 /Form1   | 338                        | 179          | 159          | 440          | 225          | 215          | 449          | 221          | 227          | 1 036        | 460          |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4  | 541                        | 288          | 252          | 582          | 296          | 285          | 398          | 181          | 217          | 456          | 205          |
| Grade 10/Standard 8 /Form 3   | 840                        | 452          | 388          | 894          | 414          | 480          | 557          | 263          | 294          | 831          | 387          |
| Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4  | 972                        | 475          | 497          | 1 099        | 474          | 626          | 575          | 249          | 327          | 349          | 167          |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)   | 1 765                      | 793          | 972          | 2 063        | 960          | 1 104        | 1 268        | 628          | 640          | 1 153        | 567          |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)  | 326                        | 156          | 170          | 323          | 173          | 150          | 215          | 123          | 92           | 198          | 94           |
| NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2   | 13                         | *            | *            | 13           | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| NTC 2/N2/NC (V)Level 3  | 15                         | 12           | *            | 12           | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 43           | 32           |

## 2. Education

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex (continued)

| Highest level of education   | N( 1000) |         |       |       |         |       |       |         |       |      |         |       |
|--|----------|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|
|  | 20–25    |         |       | 26–34 |         |       | 35–44 |         |       | 45+  |         |       |
| Total  | Male     | Fe-male | Total | Male  | Fe-male | Total | Male  | Fe-male | Total | Male | Fe-male | Total |
| NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4  | 21       | 14      | *     | 23    | 14      | *     | 16    | 14      | *     | 36   | 34      | *     |
| N4/NTC 4   | 12       | *       | *     | 17    | *       | *     | 15    | *       | *     | 16   | 15      | *     |
| N5/NTC 5   | *        | *       | *     | 12    | *       | *     | *     | *       | *     | *    | *       | *     |
| N6/NTC 6   | 18       | *       | 12    | 32    | 17      | 15    | 27    | 20      | *     | 21   | 19      | *     |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                 | 12       | *       | *     | 19    | *       | *     | 11    | *       | *     | 20   | *       | *     |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10                                     | 11       | *       | *     | 30    | 11      | 19    | 22    | *       | 13    | 28   | 12      | 16    |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10   | 80       | 25      | 55    | 138   | 58      | 79    | 85    | 40      | 45    | 69   | 32      | 38    |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10   | 124      | 61      | 62    | 315   | 136     | 179   | 305   | 127     | 178   | 344  | 142     | 202   |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)                        | 48       | 29      | 18    | 87    | 48      | 40    | 117   | 60      | 57    | 109  | 53      | 56    |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral) | 12       | *       | *     | 19    | *       | 13    | 39    | 21      | 18    | 47   | 23      | 24    |
| Bachelors Degree   | 51       | 17      | 34    | 129   | 54      | 75    | 149   | 69      | 80    | 204  | 113     | 91    |
| Bachelors Degree and post*graduate diploma                                 | *        | *       | *     | 26    | 13      | 13    | 32    | 11      | 20    | 44   | 22      | 21    |
| Honours Degree   | 12       | *       | *     | 33    | 17      | 16    | 41    | 13      | 28    | 64   | 35      | 29    |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)   | *        | *       | *     | 23    | 11      | 12    | 53    | 33      | 20    | 86   | 54      | 32    |
| Other (specify in the box below)   | 13       | *       | *     | 20    | *       | *     | *     | *       | *     | *    | *       | *     |
| Do not know  | 14       | *       | *     | 27    | 20      | *     | 37    | 24      | 13    | 95   | 52      | 42    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province

| Literacy skills  |              | N (1000)     |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------|
|  |              | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo |
| <b>Total 15 years and older</b>  | 33 891       | <b>3 861</b> | <b>4 424</b> | <b>778</b>   | <b>2 004</b>  | <b>6 929</b> | <b>2 374</b>  | <b>7 768</b> | <b>2 384</b> | <b>3 369</b> |         |
| <b>Total 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b> | <b>5 705</b> | <b>426</b>   | <b>909</b>   | <b>98</b>    | <b>354</b>    | <b>1 299</b> | <b>322</b>    | <b>963</b>   | <b>445</b>   | <b>889</b>   |         |
| Writing his/her name   |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |         |
| No difficulty  | 4 023        | 300          | 722          | 39           | *             | 17           | 75            | 38           | 27           | 22           | 440     |
| Some difficulty  | 287          | 22           | 39           | 18           | *             | 16           | 81            | 14           | 26           | 32           | 28      |
| A lot of difficulty  | 230          | *            | 18           | *            |               | 16           | 82            | 197          | 110          | 68           | 78      |
| Unable to do   | 1 062        | 36           | 271          | 46           |               | 82           |               |              |              |              | 173     |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 601</b> | <b>368</b>   | <b>1050</b>  | <b>192</b>   | <b>371</b>    | <b>1320</b>  | <b>526</b>    | <b>599</b>   | <b>495</b>   | <b>681</b>   |         |
| Reading  |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |         |
| No difficulty  | 2 811        | 226          | 541          | 85           | 162           | 723          | 225           | 335          | 215          | 299          |         |
| Some difficulty  | 784          | 50           | 120          | 27           | 48            | 193          | 90            | 92           | 79           | 84           |         |
| A lot of difficulty  | 538          | 35           | 73           | 14           | 35            | 62           | 46            | 50           | 75           | 49           |         |
| Unable to do   | 1 536        | 58           | 321          | 68           | 131           | 266          | 172           | 122          | 132          | 266          |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 668</b> | <b>370</b>   | <b>1055</b>  | <b>195</b>   | <b>377</b>    | <b>1343</b>  | <b>532</b>    | <b>599</b>   | <b>500</b>   | <b>698</b>   |         |
| Filling in a form  |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |         |
| No difficulty  | 1 773        | 175          | 286          | 64           | 70            | 477          | 165           | 233          | 84           | 219          |         |
| Some difficulty  | 903          | 62           | 163          | 33           | 60            | 226          | 81            | 116          | 73           | 90           |         |
| A lot of difficulty  | 800          | 38           | 160          | 19           | 58            | 213          | 65            | 60           | 119          | 67           |         |
| Unable to do   | 2 087        | 89           | 435          | 78           | 180           | 398          | 207           | 183          | 211          | 306          |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 562</b> | <b>364</b>   | <b>1044</b>  | <b>194</b>   | <b>367</b>    | <b>1313</b>  | <b>519</b>    | <b>592</b>   | <b>487</b>   | <b>683</b>   |         |
| Writing a letter   |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |         |
| No difficulty  | 2 648        | 202          | 509          | 79           | 152           | 667          | 221           | 333          | 182          | 303          |         |
| Some difficulty  | 702          | 54           | 113          | 25           | 49            | 180          | 76            | 77           | 60           | 68           |         |
| A lot of difficulty  | 577          | 40           | 85           | 15           | 34            | 174          | 49            | 43           | 86           | 50           |         |
| Unable to do   | 1 662        | 72           | 342          | 73           | 135           | 297          | 185           | 141          | 161          | 256          |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 589</b> | <b>368</b>   | <b>1049</b>  | <b>193</b>   | <b>370</b>    | <b>1317</b>  | <b>531</b>    | <b>594</b>   | <b>489</b>   | <b>678</b>   |         |

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province (continued)

| Literacy skills  |              | N (1000)     |              |              |               |              |               |            |            |            |         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|
|  |              | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng    | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| <b>Total 15 years and older</b>  | 33 891       | 3 861        | 4 424        | 778          | 2 004         | 6 929        | 2 374         | 7 768      | 2 384      | 3 369      |         |
| <b>Total 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b> | 5 705        | 426          | 909          | 98           | 354           | 1 299        | 322           | 963        | 445        | 889        |         |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive              |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |            |            |            |         |
| No difficulty  | 3 751        | 252          | 661          | 131          | 286           | 812          | 324           | 485        | 315        | 485        |         |
| Some difficulty  | 627          | 54           | 112          | 21           | 22            | 184          | 64            | 44         | 62         | 64         |         |
| A lot of difficulty  | 338          | 17           | 54           | 5            | 12            | 128          | 29            | 20         | 43         | 29         |         |
| Unable to do   | 894          | 45           | 226          | 37           | 54            | 185          | 110           | 52         | 79         | 106        |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 610</b> | <b>368</b>   | <b>1 052</b> | <b>194</b>   | <b>374</b>    | <b>1 309</b> | <b>528</b>    | <b>602</b> | <b>499</b> | <b>684</b> |         |
| Reading road signs   |              |              |              |              |               |              |               |            |            |            |         |
| No difficulty  | 2 798        | 238          | 422          | 95           | 222           | 676          | 243           | 362        | 229        | 311        |         |
| Some difficulty  | 848          | 45           | 129          | 29           | 42            | 238          | 91            | 85         | 96         | 94         |         |
| A lot of difficulty  | 519          | 23           | 110          | 13           | 21            | 144          | 40            | 43         | 70         | 55         |         |
| Unable to do   | 1 507        | 61           | 403          | 60           | 91            | 279          | 154           | 113        | 108        | 237        |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 671</b> | <b>367</b>   | <b>1 064</b> | <b>196</b>   | <b>376</b>    | <b>1 337</b> | <b>529</b>    | <b>604</b> | <b>502</b> | <b>696</b> |         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2. Education

### 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province

| Literacy skills  | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |              |               |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
|  | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal |
| <b>Total 15 years and older</b>  |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>16 107</b> | 1 847        | 2 072        | 365           | 924          | 3 136         |
| Female   | <b>17 784</b> | 2 014        | 2 352        | 413           | 1 079        | 3 793         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>33 891</b> | <b>3 861</b> | <b>4 424</b> | <b>778</b>    | <b>2 004</b> | <b>6 929</b>  |
| <b>Total 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b> |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>2 879</b>  | 205          | 485          | 52            | 166          | 639           |
| Female   | <b>2 826</b>  | 221          | 424          | 45            | 188          | 660           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 705</b>  | <b>426</b>   | <b>909</b>   | <b>98</b>     | <b>354</b>   | <b>1 299</b>  |
| Writing his/her name   |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>601</b>    | 28           | 150          | 25            | 48           | 123           |
| Female   | <b>977</b>    | 39           | 179          | 34            | 67           | 230           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 578</b>  | <b>68</b>    | <b>328</b>   | <b>59</b>     | <b>115</b>   | <b>353</b>    |
| Reading  |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>1 206</b>  | 67           | 250          | 46            | 103          | 225           |
| Female   | <b>1 652</b>  | 77           | 264          | 63            | 112          | 395           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 858</b>  | <b>143</b>   | <b>514</b>   | <b>109</b>    | <b>215</b>   | <b>621</b>    |
| Filling in a form  |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>1 654</b>  | 95           | 381          | 57            | 137          | 317           |
| Female   | <b>2 136</b>  | 95           | 376          | 73            | 161          | 520           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>3 789</b>  | <b>190</b>   | <b>757</b>   | <b>130</b>    | <b>298</b>   | <b>837</b>    |
| Writing a letter   |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>1 240</b>  | 79           | 271          | 49            | 98           | 238           |
| Female   | <b>1 701</b>  | 87           | 269          | 65            | 119          | 413           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 941</b>  | <b>166</b>   | <b>540</b>   | <b>114</b>    | <b>218</b>   | <b>651</b>    |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive              |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>759</b>    | 51           | 189          | 25            | 35           | 186           |
| Female   | <b>1 100</b>  | 65           | 202          | 38            | 53           | 311           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 859</b>  | <b>116</b>   | <b>391</b>   | <b>63</b>     | <b>88</b>    | <b>497</b>    |
| Reading road signs   |               |              |              |               |              |               |
| Male   | <b>1 111</b>  | 59           | 306          | 41            | 53           | 221           |
| Female   | <b>1 762</b>  | 70           | 335          | 61            | 101          | 440           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 873</b>  | <b>129</b>   | <b>641</b>   | <b>102</b>    | <b>154</b>   | <b>661</b>    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2.Education

**2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex**

| Literacy skills  |               | N (1000)      |              |              |
|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | Total         | Black African | Coloured     | Asian/Indian |
| <b>Total 15 years and older</b>  |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>16 107</b> | 12 323        | 1 508        | 490          |
| Female   | <b>17 784</b> | 13 728        | 1 673        | 501          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>33 891</b> | <b>26 051</b> | <b>3 181</b> | <b>991</b>   |
| <b>Total 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b> |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>2 879</b>  | 2 452         | 161          | 73           |
| Female   | <b>2 826</b>  | 2 385         | 164          | 68           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 705</b>  | <b>4 837</b>  | <b>326</b>   | <b>141</b>   |
| Writing his/her name   |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>601</b>    | 561           | 34           | *            |
| Female   | <b>977</b>    | 916           | 51           | 11           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 578</b>  | <b>1 477</b>  | <b>84</b>    | <b>14</b>    |
| Reading  |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>1 206</b>  | 1 132         | 65           | *            |
| Female   | <b>1 652</b>  | 1 542         | 92           | 16           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 858</b>  | <b>2 674</b>  | <b>157</b>   | <b>22</b>    |
| Filling in a form  |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>1 654</b>  | 1 551         | 93           | *            |
| Female   | <b>2 136</b>  | 1 999         | 117          | 17           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>3 789</b>  | <b>3 550</b>  | <b>210</b>   | <b>24</b>    |
| Writing a letter   |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>1 240</b>  | 1 158         | 75           | *            |
| Female   | <b>1 701</b>  | 1 576         | 107          | 17           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 941</b>  | <b>2 734</b>  | <b>182</b>   | <b>20</b>    |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive              |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>759</b>    | 707           | 46           | *            |
| Female   | <b>1 100</b>  | 1 014         | 72           | 12           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 859</b>  | <b>1 721</b>  | <b>117</b>   | <b>15</b>    |
| Reading road signs   |               |               |              |              |
| Male   | <b>1 111</b>  | 1 050         | 55           | *            |
| Female   | <b>1 762</b>  | 1 661         | 86           | 13           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>2 873</b>  | <b>2 711</b>  | <b>141</b>   | <b>15</b>    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group

|  | Literacy skills     | N (1000)     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |             |            |
|--|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
|  |                     | Total        | 15-19        | 20-24        | 25-29        | 30-34        | 35-39        | 40-44        | 45-49        | 50-54       | 55+        |
| <b>Total population aged 15 years and older</b>  | <b>33 891</b>       | <b>5 218</b> | <b>4 934</b> | <b>4 428</b> | <b>3 894</b> | <b>3 295</b> | <b>2 450</b> | <b>2 259</b> | <b>2 043</b> | <b>2</b>    | <b>370</b> |
| <b>Total population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7</b> | <b>5 705</b>        | <b>426</b>   | <b>909</b>   | <b>98</b>    | <b>354</b>   | <b>1299</b>  | <b>322</b>   | <b>963</b>   | <b>445</b>   | <b>889</b>  |            |
| Writing his/her name   | No difficulty       | 4 023        | 500          | 232          | 216          | 274          | 342          | 383          | 390          | 439         | 1246       |
|  | Some difficulty     | 287          | *            | *            | *            | *            | 18           | 19           | 34           | 37          | 145        |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 230          | *            | *            | *            | *            | 13           | 11           | 18           | 28          | 131        |
|  | Unable to do        | 1 062        | 26           | 35           | 40           | 41           | 40           | 40           | 88           | 110         | 642        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 601</b>        | <b>537</b>   | <b>282</b>   | <b>272</b>   | <b>334</b>   | <b>414</b>   | <b>454</b>   | <b>530</b>   | <b>614</b>   | <b>2164</b> |            |
| Reading  | No difficulty       | 2 811        | 424          | 188          | 156          | 185          | 244          | 267          | 264          | 293         | 789        |
|  | Some difficulty     | 784          | 48           | 24           | 31           | 47           | 52           | 78           | 85           | 98          | 321        |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 538          | 29           | 20           | 27           | 35           | 41           | 35           | 49           | 61          | 240        |
|  | Unable to do        | 1 536        | 34           | 50           | 57           | 67           | 76           | 78           | 141          | 167         | 866        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 668</b>        | <b>535</b>   | <b>282</b>   | <b>271</b>   | <b>335</b>   | <b>413</b>   | <b>458</b>   | <b>539</b>   | <b>619</b>   | <b>2217</b> |            |
| Filling in a form  | No difficulty       | 1 773        | 301          | 132          | 105          | 119          | 165          | 174          | 165          | 170         | 441        |
|  | Some difficulty     | 903          | 87           | 42           | 37           | 49           | 68           | 82           | 96           | 121         | 322        |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 800          | 63           | 33           | 33           | 54           | 55           | 67           | 80           | 91          | 324        |
|  | Unable to do        | 2 087        | 79           | 73           | 96           | 109          | 118          | 125          | 191          | 222         | 1073       |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 562</b>        | <b>529</b>   | <b>281</b>   | <b>270</b>   | <b>332</b>   | <b>407</b>   | <b>449</b>   | <b>531</b>   | <b>604</b>   | <b>2159</b> |            |
| Writing a letter   | No difficulty       | 2 648        | 410          | 176          | 149          | 183          | 232          | 263          | 247          | 273         | 715        |
|  | Some difficulty     | 702          | 48           | 27           | 31           | 42           | 52           | 63           | 77           | 86          | 275        |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 577          | 33           | 28           | 29           | 35           | 37           | 42           | 57           | 67          | 249        |
|  | Unable to do        | 1 662        | 44           | 59           | 65           | 76           | 86           | 85           | 151          | 183         | 913        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5 589</b>        | <b>535</b>   | <b>289</b>   | <b>274</b>   | <b>336</b>   | <b>407</b>   | <b>454</b>   | <b>532</b>   | <b>610</b>   | <b>2152</b> |            |

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group (continued)

| Literacy skills  |               | N (1000)     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  |               | Total        | 15-19        | 20-24        | 25-29        | 30-34        | 35-39        | 40-44        | 45-49        | 50-54        | 55+          |
| <b>Total population aged 15 years and older</b>  | <b>33 891</b> | <b>5 218</b> | <b>4 934</b> | <b>4 428</b> | <b>3 894</b> | <b>3 295</b> | <b>2 450</b> | <b>2 259</b> | <b>2 043</b> | <b>2 043</b> | <b>5 370</b> |
| <b>Total population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7</b> | <b>5 705</b>  | <b>426</b>   | <b>909</b>   | <b>98</b>    | <b>354</b>   | <b>1299</b>  | <b>322</b>   | <b>963</b>   | <b>445</b>   | <b>445</b>   | <b>889</b>   |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive                                |               |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| No difficulty  | <b>3751</b>   | <b>458</b>   | <b>211</b>   | <b>201</b>   | <b>246</b>   | <b>319</b>   | <b>343</b>   | <b>375</b>   | <b>424</b>   | <b>424</b>   | <b>1174</b>  |
| Some difficulty  | <b>627</b>    | <b>40</b>    | <b>22</b>    | <b>19</b>    | <b>36</b>    | <b>35</b>    | <b>56</b>    | <b>54</b>    | <b>68</b>    | <b>68</b>    | <b>297</b>   |
| A lot of difficulty  | <b>338</b>    | <b>12</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>13</b>    | <b>14</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>21</b>    | <b>36</b>    | <b>32</b>    | <b>32</b>    | <b>176</b>   |
| Unable to do   | <b>894</b>    | <b>28</b>    | <b>36</b>    | <b>39</b>    | <b>41</b>    | <b>41</b>    | <b>36</b>    | <b>72</b>    | <b>88</b>    | <b>88</b>    | <b>513</b>   |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5610</b>   | <b>538</b>   | <b>285</b>   | <b>273</b>   | <b>337</b>   | <b>412</b>   | <b>456</b>   | <b>538</b>   | <b>612</b>   | <b>612</b>   | <b>2160</b>  |
| Reading road signs   |               |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| No difficulty  | <b>2798</b>   | <b>385</b>   | <b>178</b>   | <b>159</b>   | <b>195</b>   | <b>245</b>   | <b>262</b>   | <b>269</b>   | <b>312</b>   | <b>312</b>   | <b>793</b>   |
| Some difficulty  | <b>848</b>    | <b>67</b>    | <b>33</b>    | <b>34</b>    | <b>47</b>    | <b>50</b>    | <b>79</b>    | <b>93</b>    | <b>107</b>   | <b>107</b>   | <b>338</b>   |
| A lot of difficulty  | <b>519</b>    | <b>32</b>    | <b>20</b>    | <b>22</b>    | <b>31</b>    | <b>39</b>    | <b>33</b>    | <b>53</b>    | <b>53</b>    | <b>53</b>    | <b>236</b>   |
| Unable to do   | <b>1507</b>   | <b>56</b>    | <b>52</b>    | <b>60</b>    | <b>61</b>    | <b>79</b>    | <b>84</b>    | <b>123</b>   | <b>148</b>   | <b>148</b>   | <b>843</b>   |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>5671</b>   | <b>539</b>   | <b>283</b>   | <b>275</b>   | <b>334</b>   | <b>413</b>   | <b>459</b>   | <b>538</b>   | <b>620</b>   | <b>620</b>   | <b>2211</b>  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group

| Population group and age group         |              | Total         | Attending     | N (1000)      |
|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Total excluding unspecified attendance | Total        | 48 502        | 17 436        | 31 066        |
| 00–04                                  |              | 4975          | 1488          | 3486          |
| 05–06                                  |              | 2051          | 1774          | 277           |
| 07–15                                  |              | 9 322         | 9 179         | 143           |
| 16–20                                  |              | 5 175         | 3 650         | 1 525         |
| 21–25                                  |              | 4 802         | 801           | 4 001         |
| 26+                                    |              | 22 177        | 544           | 21 634        |
| <b>Black African</b>                   | <b>Total</b> | <b>38 538</b> | <b>14 729</b> | <b>23 809</b> |
| 00–04                                  |              | 4219          | 1240          | 2979          |
| 05–06                                  |              | 1753          | 1513          | 240           |
| 07–15                                  |              | 7 877         | 7 753         | 124           |
| 16–20                                  |              | 4 371         | 3 156         | 1 215         |
| 21–25                                  |              | 3 977         | 648           | 3 329         |
| 26+                                    |              | 16 341        | 419           | 15 922        |
| <b>Coloured</b>                        | <b>Total</b> | <b>4 376</b>  | <b>1 243</b>  | <b>3 133</b>  |
| 00–04                                  |              | 412           | 89            | 323           |
| 05–06                                  |              | 163           | 142           | 21            |
| 07–15                                  |              | 760           | 747           | 13            |
| 16–20                                  |              | 399           | 202           | 196           |
| 21–25                                  |              | 374           | 30            | 345           |
| 26+                                    |              | 2 268         | 33            | 2 235         |
| <b>Indian/Asian</b>                    | <b>Total</b> | <b>1 246</b>  | <b>367</b>    | <b>879</b>    |
| 00–04                                  |              | 96            | 28            | 69            |
| 05–06                                  |              | 35            | 33            | *             |
| 07–15                                  |              | 181           | 181           | *             |
| 16–20                                  |              | 100           | 64            | 36            |
| 21–25                                  |              | 122           | 37            | 84            |
| 26+                                    |              | 712           | 24            | 687           |

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group (continued)

| Population group and age group                |              | N (1000)     |               |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|   | Total        | Attending    | Not attending |              |
| <b>Total excluding unspecified attendance</b> | <b>Total</b> | <b>4 341</b> | <b>1 096</b>  | <b>3 245</b> |
| 00–04   | 247          | 131          | 115           |              |
| 05–06   | 100          | 85           | 15            |              |
| 07–15   | 503          | 498          | *             |              |
| 16–20   | 305          | 228          | 77            |              |
| 21–25   | 330          | 87           | 243           |              |
| 26+   | <b>2 857</b> | 68           | 2 789         |              |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex

| Educational institution   | N( 1000)      |              |              |              |            |            |              |              |              |              |              |              | 26+        |            |            |
|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | Total         |              |              | 05–06        |            |            | 07–15        |              |              | 16–20        |              |              | 21–25      |            |            |
|   | Total         | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female     | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total      | Male       | Female     |
| <b>Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution</b> | <b>15 805</b> | <b>7 920</b> | <b>7 885</b> | <b>1 750</b> | <b>858</b> | <b>892</b> | <b>9 123</b> | <b>4 598</b> | <b>4 524</b> | <b>3 630</b> | <b>1 842</b> | <b>1 787</b> | <b>791</b> | <b>416</b> | <b>375</b> |
| Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary)                        | 596           | 289          | 307          | 443          | 208        | 235        | 123          | 68           | 56           | 20           | *            | *            | *          | *          | *          |
| School  | 13 924        | 7 064        | 6 861        | 1 303        | 648        | 655        | 8 954        | 4 507        | 4 447        | 3 279        | 1 694        | 1 584        | 363        | 203        | 160        |
| Adult basic education   | 120           | 33           | 87           | *            | *          | *          | 14           | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 13         | *          | *          |
| Literacy classes  | 18            | *            | 11           | *            | *          | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *          | 12         |
| Higher educational institution  | 717           | 334          | 383          | *            | *          | *          | *            | *            | *            | 186          | 77           | 109          | 265        | 131        | 134        |
| Further education and training college                                      | 197           | 89           | 108          | *            | *          | *          | *            | *            | *            | 72           | 31           | 42           | 71         | 37         | 34         |
| Other college   | 168           | 72           | 96           | *            | *          | *          | 13           | *            | *            | 47           | 17           | 30           | 62         | 31         | 31         |
| Home based education/home schooling   | 11            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *          | *          |
| Other   | 54            | 28           | 26           | *            | *          | *          | 13           | *            | *            | 14           | *            | *            | *          | *          | 19         |
|   |               |              |              |              |            |            |              |              |              |              |              |              |            | *          | 11         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance and educational institution

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province

| Educational institution                              |               | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |              |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  |               | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>15 805</b> | <b>1 386</b> | <b>2 348</b> |              | <b>337</b>    | <b>947</b> | <b>3 609</b>  | <b>990</b> | <b>2 773</b> | <b>1 276</b> | <b>2 139</b> |
| Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary) | 596           | 83           | 72           |              | 12            | 44         | 69            | 34         | 164          | 56           | 61           |
| School   | 13 924        | 1 146        | 2 160        |              | 309           | 796        | 3 325         | 902        | 2 145        | 1 168        | 1 973        |
| Adult basic education                                | 120           | *            | 11           | *            | *             | *          | 34            | 13         | 18           | *            | 19           |
| Literacy classes                                     | 18            | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
| Higher educational institution                       | 717           | 111          | 60           | *            | 65            | 118        | 20            | 281        | 18           | 18           | 38           |
| Further education and training college               | 197           | 17           | 20           | *            | 16            | 31         | *             | 66         | 12           | 12           | 22           |
| Other college  | 168           | 17           | 13           | *            | *             | 23         | *             | 72         | 12           | 16           |              |
| Home based education                                 | 11            | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            |              |
| Other  | 54            | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | 24         | *            | *            |              |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance and educational institution

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex

| Educational institution                              | N (1000)      |              |              |              |            |            |              |            |            |            |            |               |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|
|  | Black African |              |              | Coloured     |            |            | Indian/Asian |            |            | White      |            |               |
|  | Total         | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female     | Total        | Male       | Female     | Total      | Male       | Female        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>13 375</b> | <b>6 722</b> | <b>6 654</b> | <b>1 144</b> | <b>568</b> | <b>576</b> | <b>331</b>   | <b>165</b> | <b>955</b> | <b>465</b> | <b>490</b> | <b>15 805</b> |
| Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary) | 469           | 222          | 247          | 64           | 35         | 29         | 20           | *          | 13         | 42         | 24         | 596           |
| School   | 12 009        | 6 116        | 5 893        | 982          | 490        | 492        | 233          | 114        | 120        | 699        | 344        | 356           |
| Adult basic education                                | 112           | 30           | 82           | *            | *          | *          | *            | *          | *          | *          | *          | 120           |
| Literacy classes                                     | 16            | *            | 11           | *            | *          | *          | *            | *          | *          | *          | *          | 18            |
| Higher educational institution                       | 446           | 202          | 244          | 55           | 28         | 27         | 58           | 34         | 24         | 158        | 70         | 88            |
| Further education and training college               | 156           | 71           | 85           | 16           | *          | 13         | *            | *          | *          | 19         | 11         | *             |
| Other college  | 126           | 58           | 68           | 13           | *          | *          | *            | *          | *          | 20         | *          | 13            |
| Home based education                                 | *             | *            | *            | *            | *          | *          | *            | *          | *          | *          | *          | 11            |
| Other  | 33            | 14           | 19           | *            | *          | *          | *            | *          | *          | 16         | *          | 54            |
|  |               |              |              |              |            |            |              |            |            |            |            | 28            |
|  |               |              |              |              |            |            |              |            |            |            |            | 26            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance and educational institution attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex

| Tuition fees      | N (1000)      |              |              |              |            |            |            |            |              |            | Total      |            |               |              |              |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|                   | Black African |              |              |              | Coloured   |            |            |            | Indian/Asian |            | Male       | Female     |               |              |              |
|                   | Total         | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female     | Total      | Male       | Female       | Total      |            |            |               |              |              |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>13 392</b> | <b>6 726</b> | <b>6 666</b> | <b>1 146</b> | <b>570</b> | <b>576</b> | <b>334</b> | <b>168</b> | <b>167</b>   | <b>952</b> | <b>465</b> | <b>487</b> | <b>15 823</b> | <b>7 929</b> | <b>7 895</b> |
| None              | 6 697         | 3 427        | 3 269        | 313          | 151        | 162        | 17         | *          | *            | 17         | 12         | *          | 7 044         | 3 599        | 3 445        |
| R1–R100           | 2 281         | 1 158        | 1 123        | 85           | 40         | 44         | *          | *          | *            | *          | -          | *          | 2 367         | 1 199        | 1 169        |
| R101–R200         | 1 454         | 742          | 712          | 115          | 64         | 51         | 14         | 11         | *            | *          | *          | *          | 1 587         | 818          | 769          |
| R201–R300         | 555           | 270          | 285          | 119          | 52         | 67         | 21         | 13         | *            | 30         | *          | 22         | 725           | 343          | 382          |
| R301–R500         | 396           | 197          | 199          | 118          | 60         | 58         | 24         | 13         | 11           | 41         | 21         | 20         | 579           | 291          | 288          |
| R501–R1 000       | 415           | 200          | 215          | 134          | 66         | 68         | 48         | 25         | 24           | 40         | 11         | 29         | 638           | 302          | 335          |
| R1 001–R2 000     | 286           | 137          | 149          | 87           | 54         | 33         | 45         | 16         | 29           | 59         | 37         | 22         | 477           | 244          | 233          |
| R2 001–R3 000     | 222           | 102          | 120          | 19           | *          | 11         | 11         | *          | *            | 65         | 29         | 36         | 317           | 143          | 174          |
| R3 001–R4 000     | 203           | 96           | 106          | 22           | *          | 12         | 24         | 12         | 13           | 101        | 42         | 60         | 350           | 159          | 191          |
| R4 001–R8 000     | 372           | 176          | 195          | 32           | 16         | 17         | 34         | 16         | 19           | 248        | 140        | 108        | 686           | 347          | 339          |
| R8 001–R12 000    | 197           | 77           | 120          | 30           | 14         | 16         | 27         | 14         | 13           | 93         | 53         | 39         | 347           | 158          | 189          |
| R12 001–R16 000   | 103           | 44           | 59           | 21           | 11         | *          | 16         | *          | *            | 83         | 42         | 41         | 222           | 104          | 118          |
| R16 001–R20 000   | 61            | 26           | 35           | *            | *          | *          | 20         | 15         | *            | 44         | 15         | 28         | 133           | 61           | 72           |
| More than R20 000 | 79            | 40           | 39           | 26           | 15         | 11         | 23         | *          | 12           | 112        | 46         | 66         | 240           | 111          | 128          |
| Don't Know        | 72            | 33           | 39           | 17           | *          | 11         | *          | *          | *            | 13         | *          | *          | 113           | 51           | 63           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution

| Tuition fees      | Total         | N (1000)   |               |   |                     |                                      |   |                  |  |           |
|-------------------|---------------|--|---------------|---|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|------------------|--|-----------|
|                   |               | Pre-school<br>(including<br>day care,<br>crèche,<br>pre-<br>primary) | School        | Adult basic<br>education<br>and<br>training/liter-<br>acy classes | Literacy<br>classes | Higher<br>educational<br>institution | Further<br>education<br>and training<br>college | Other<br>college | Home<br>based<br>education/h<br>ome<br>schooling | Other     |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>15 741</b> | <b>592</b>   | <b>13 889</b> | <b>119</b>  | <b>18</b>           | <b>701</b>                           | <b>196</b>                                      | <b>163</b>       |  | <b>54</b> |
| None              | 7 011         | 138  | 6 661         | 88  | 14                  | 43                                   | 16  | 29               |  | 15        |
| R1–R100           | 2 357         | 96   | 2 244         | *   | *                   | *                                    | *   | *                |  | *         |
| R101–R200         | 1 579         | 58   | 1 511         | *   | *                   | *                                    | *   | *                |  | *         |
| R201–R300         | 723           | 33   | 677           | *   | *                   | *                                    | *   | *                |  | *         |
| R301–R500         | 576           | 37   | 517           | *   | *                   | *                                    | *   | *                |  | *         |
| R501–R1 000       | 634           | 60   | 548           | *   | *                   | *                                    | *   | *                |  | *         |
| R1 001–R2 000     | 473           | 59   | 367           | *   | *                   | 18                                   | 12  | 12               |  | *         |
| R2 001–R3 000     | 311           | 24   | 223           | *   | *                   | 20                                   | 25  | 11               |  | *         |
| R3 001–R4 000     | 346           | 18   | 248           | *   | *                   | 34                                   | 29  | 14               |  | *         |
| R4 001–R8 000     | 681           | 35   | 470           | *   | *                   | 102                                  | 49  | 19               |  | *         |
| R8 001–R12 000    | 346           | 17   | 164           | *   | *                   | 111                                  | 24  | 22               |  | *         |
| R12 001–R16 000   | 218           | *  | 72            | *   | *                   | 112                                  | *   | 15               |  | *         |
| R16 001–R20 000   | 133           | *  | 36            | *   | *                   | 82                                   | *   | *                |  | *         |
| More than R20 000 | 240           | *  | 90            | *   | *                   | 126                                  | *   | 16               |  | *         |
| Don't know        | 113           | *  | 60            | *   | *                   | 35                                   | *   | *                |  | *         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province

| Educational institution                |              | N(1000)       |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  |              | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| Pre-school                             | Male         | 289           | 42           | 32           | *             | 21         | 31            | 17         | 83           | 25           | 32           |
|  | Female       | 307           | 41           | 40           | *             | 23         | 37            | 17         | 81           | 32           | 29           |
| School                                 | <b>Total</b> | <b>596</b>    | <b>83</b>    | <b>72</b>    | <b>12</b>     | <b>44</b>  | <b>69</b>     | <b>34</b>  | <b>164</b>   | <b>56</b>    | <b>61</b>    |
|  | Male         | 7 064         | 559          | 1 131        | 148           | 407        | 1 704         | 441        | 1 051        | 596          | 1 026        |
| Adult basic education                  | Female       | 6 861         | 587          | 1 028        | 161           | 389        | 1 621         | 461        | 1 093        | 573          | 948          |
|  | <b>Total</b> | <b>13 924</b> | <b>1 146</b> | <b>2 160</b> | <b>309</b>    | <b>796</b> | <b>3 325</b>  | <b>902</b> | <b>2 145</b> | <b>1 168</b> | <b>1 973</b> |
| Literacy classes                       | Male         | 33            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
|  | Female       | 87            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | 28         | *            | *            | 16           |
| Further education and training college | <b>Total</b> | <b>120</b>    | *            | <b>11</b>    | *             | *          | <b>34</b>     | <b>13</b>  | <b>18</b>    | *            | <b>19</b>    |
|  | Male         | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
| Higher educational institution         | Female       | 11            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
|  | <b>Total</b> | <b>18</b>     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
| Other college                          | Male         | 334           | 56           | 28           | *             | 28         | 45            | *          | 142          | *            | 18           |
|  | Female       | 383           | 54           | 33           | *             | 38         | 73            | 12         | 139          | 11           | 20           |
| Home based education                   | <b>Total</b> | <b>717</b>    | <b>111</b>   | <b>60</b>    | *             | <b>65</b>  | <b>118</b>    | <b>20</b>  | <b>281</b>   | <b>18</b>    | <b>38</b>    |
|  | Male         | 89            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 20            | *          | 27           | *            | 12           |
| Other                                  | Female       | 108           | 12           | 13           | *             | *          | 11            | *          | 39           | *            | 11           |
|  | <b>Total</b> | <b>197</b>    | <b>17</b>    | <b>20</b>    | *             | <b>16</b>  | <b>31</b>     | *          | <b>66</b>    | <b>12</b>    | <b>22</b>    |
| Other                                  | Male         | 72            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 12            | *          | 26           | *            | *            |
|  | Female       | 96            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 11            | *          | 45           | *            | 11           |
| Other                                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>168</b>    | <b>17</b>    | <b>13</b>    | *             | *          | <b>23</b>     | *          | <b>72</b>    | <b>12</b>    | <b>16</b>    |
|  | Male         | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
| Other                                  | Female       | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
|  | <b>Total</b> | <b>11</b>     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *            | *            |
| Other                                  | Male         | 28            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | 12           | *            | *            |
|  | Female       | 26            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | 12           | *            | *            |
| <b>Total</b>                           |              | <b>54</b>     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | <b>24</b>    | *            | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance, type of institution

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province

| Kind of problem experienced           | N (1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |              |              |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                       | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b>                          | <b>15 948</b> | <b>1 398</b> | <b>2 366</b> | <b>338</b>    | <b>950</b> | <b>3 635</b>  | <b>995</b> | <b>2 819</b> | <b>1 289</b> | <b>2 158</b> |
| Lack of books                         | 904           | 51           | 113          | *             | 56         | 262           | 55         | 167          | 74           | 121          |
| Poor quality of teaching              | 332           | 42           | 33           | *             | 15         | 84            | 15         | 85           | 25           | 30           |
| Lack of teachers                      | 390           | 37           | 71           | *             | 27         | 71            | 21         | 99           | 29           | 30           |
| Facilities in bad condition           | 500           | 38           | 140          | *             | 32         | 124           | 23         | 76           | 22           | 41           |
| Fees too high                         | 753           | 106          | 81           | *             | 68         | 196           | 31         | 157          | 57           | 55           |
| Classes too large/ too many learners  | 552           | 77           | 71           | *             | 28         | 134           | 14         | 118          | 19           | 88           |
| Teachers are often absent from school | 286           | 34           | 31           | *             | 19         | 50            | 19         | 95           | 10           | 25           |
| Teachers were involved in a strike    | 233           | 17           | 21           | *             | *          | 71            | *          | 83           | *            | 18           |
| Other                                 | 129           | 18           | 20           | *             | *          | 27            | *          | 36           | *            | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified problems

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province

| Kind of problem experienced | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
|                             | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>14 521</b> | <b>1 229</b> | <b>2 232</b> | <b>322</b>    | <b>841</b> | <b>3 394</b>  | <b>936</b> |
| Grade R/0                   | 914           | 106          | 136          | 23            | 59         | 153           | 65         |
| Grade 1                     | 1 328         | 121          | 227          | 30            | 72         | 312           | 80         |
| Grade 2                     | 1 103         | 100          | 186          | 32            | 76         | 247           | 74         |
| Grade 3                     | 1 120         | 104          | 171          | 30            | 68         | 258           | 84         |
| Grade 4                     | 1 183         | 91           | 198          | 28            | 63         | 273           | 84         |
| Grade 5                     | 1 165         | 110          | 178          | 28            | 67         | 270           | 81         |
| Grade 6                     | 1 142         | 106          | 163          | 28            | 67         | 285           | 68         |
| Grade 7                     | 1 206         | 112          | 176          | 24            | 62         | 286           | 71         |
| Grade 8                     | 1 176         | 94           | 172          | 22            | 65         | 307           | 78         |
| Grade 9                     | 1 073         | 91           | 164          | 22            | 64         | 248           | 66         |
| Grade 10                    | 1 148         | 73           | 182          | 25            | 74         | 268           | 80         |
| Grade 11                    | 1 009         | 67           | 135          | 16            | 51         | 246           | 50         |
| Grade 12/Matric             | 802           | 45           | 129          | 12            | 40         | 204           | 49         |
| NC (V) Level 2 (N1/NTC 1)   | 10            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| NC (V) Level 3 (N2/NTC 2)   | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| NC (V) Level 4 (N3/NTC 3)   | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Other                       | 26            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Unspecified                 | 107           | 5            | 10           | 1             | 11         | 21            | 5          |
|                             |               |              |              |               |            | 37            | 2          |
|                             |               |              |              |               |            |               | 16         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified grade  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province

| Province            | N( 1000)     |              |               |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|                     | Total        | Attend       | Do not attend |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>4 975</b> | <b>1 488</b> | <b>3 486</b>  |
| Western Cape        | 520          | 144          | 377           |
| Eastern Cape        | 722          | 213          | 509           |
| Northern Cape       | 118          | 23           | 95            |
| Free State          | 297          | 109          | 188           |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 092        | 258          | 833           |
| North West          | 365          | 80           | 285           |
| Gauteng             | 907          | 394          | 513           |
| Mpumalanga          | 364          | 102          | 261           |
| Limpopo             | <b>590</b>   | 165          | 425           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex

| Population group | Sex          | N( 1000)     |               |              |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                  |              | Attend       | Do not attend | Total        |
| <b>Total</b>     | Male         | 750          | 1 754         | 2 504        |
|                  | Female       | 738          | 1 733         | 2 471        |
|                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>1 488</b> | <b>3 486</b>  | <b>4 975</b> |
| Black African    | Male         | 624          | 1 497         | 2 121        |
|                  | Female       | 617          | 1 482         | 2 099        |
|                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>1 240</b> | <b>2 979</b>  | <b>4 219</b> |
| Coloured         | Male         | 40           | 167           | 207          |
|                  | Female       | 49           | 156           | 205          |
|                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>89</b>    | <b>323</b>    | <b>412</b>   |
| Indian/Asian     | Male         | 13           | 37            | 49           |
|                  | Female       | 15           | 32            | 47           |
|                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>28</b>    | <b>69</b>     | <b>96</b>    |
| White            | Male         | 73           | 53            | 126          |
|                  | Female       | 58           | 63            | 120          |
|                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>131</b>   | <b>115</b>    | <b>247</b>   |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified attendance

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group

| Province      | Covered |               |          |              |       |        | Not Covered   |          |              |       |        |               | Total<br>( 1000) |              |       |
|---------------|---------|---------------|----------|--------------|-------|--------|---------------|----------|--------------|-------|--------|---------------|------------------|--------------|-------|
|               | Total   | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Total  | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Total  | Black African | Coloured         | Indian/Asian | White |
| South Africa  | 8 293   | 3 503         | 942      | 543          | 3 305 | 40 743 | 35 417        | 3 455    | 731          | 1 140 | 49 035 | 38 920        | 4 397            | 1 273        | 4 445 |
| Western Cape  | 1 356   | 123           | 596      | 16           | 621   | 3 969  | 1 473         | 2 326    | 21           | 148   | 5 325  | 1 596         | 2 922            | 37           | 770   |
| Eastern Cape  | 752     | 384           | 85       | *            | 273   | 5 850  | 5 438         | 333      | *            | 75    | 6 601  | 5 822         | 418              | 13           | 349   |
| Northern Cape | 176     | 51            | 56       | *            | 69    | 968    | 558           | 382      | *            | 25    | 1 144  | 608           | 438              | *            | 94    |
| Free State    | 519     | 281           | *        | *            | 225   | 2 365  | 2 191         | 67       | *            | 101   | 2 884  | 2 472         | 77               | *            | 325   |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1 297   | 639           | 27       | 281          | 350   | 9 084  | 8 419         | 61       | 513          | 92    | 10 382 | 9 058         | 88               | 794          | 442   |
| North West    | 470     | 328           | *        | *            | 133   | 2 949  | 2 782         | 52       | *            | 110   | 3 419  | 3 110         | 57               | *            | 243   |
| Gauteng       | 2 793   | 1 032         | 153      | 226          | 1 381 | 7 709  | 6 856         | 209      | 153          | 491   | 10 502 | 7 887         | 363              | 379          | 1 873 |
| Mpumalanga    | 479     | 317           | *        | *            | 151   | 3 112  | 3 011         | 19       | 14           | 68    | 3 592  | 3 328         | 30               | 15           | 219   |
| Limpopo       | 450     | 349           | *        | *            | 101   | 4 736  | 4 689         | *        | 11           | 30    | 5 186  | 5 038         | *                | 11           | 131   |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified medical aid coverage

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex

| Population group     | Sex | Covered      | N( 1000)      |                           |                        |
|----------------------|-----|--------------|---------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|                      |     |              | Not covered   | Total without unspecified | Total with unspecified |
| <b>Total</b>         |     |              |               |                           |                        |
| <b>Total</b>         |     | <b>8 293</b> | <b>40 743</b> | <b>49 074</b>             | <b>49 382</b>          |
| <b>Male</b>          |     | <b>4 062</b> | <b>19 666</b> | <b>23 749</b>             | <b>23 901</b>          |
| <b>Female</b>        |     | <b>4 231</b> | <b>21 076</b> | <b>25 325</b>             | <b>25 480</b>          |
| <b>Black African</b> |     |              |               |                           |                        |
| <b>Total</b>         |     | <b>3 503</b> | <b>35 417</b> | <b>38 945</b>             | <b>39 193</b>          |
| Male                 |     | 1 740        | 17 055        | 18 807                    | 18 931                 |
| Female               |     | 1 764        | 18 362        | 20 137                    | 20 261                 |
| <b>Coloured</b>      |     |              |               |                           |                        |
| <b>Total</b>         |     | <b>942</b>   | <b>3 455</b>  | <b>4 405</b>              | <b>4 439</b>           |
| Male                 |     | 462          | 1 656         | 2 124                     | 2 140                  |
| Female               |     | 480          | 1 799         | 2 281                     | 2 299                  |
| <b>Indian/Asian</b>  |     |              |               |                           |                        |
| <b>Total</b>         |     | <b>543</b>   | <b>731</b>    | <b>1 275</b>              | <b>1 282</b>           |
| Male                 |     | 270          | 364           | 634                       | 637                    |
| Female               |     | 272          | 367           | 641                       | 645                    |
| <b>White</b>         |     |              |               |                           |                        |
| <b>Total</b>         |     | <b>3 305</b> | <b>1 140</b>  | <b>4 451</b>              | <b>4 468</b>           |
| Male                 |     | 1 590        | 591           | 2 184                     | 2 193                  |
| Female               |     | 1 715        | 549           | 2 266                     | 2 276                  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified medical aid coverage

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group

| Age group    | N( 1000)     |               |                             |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
|              | Covered      | Not covered   | Total including unspecified |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>8 293</b> | <b>40 743</b> | <b>49 074</b>               |
| 00–09        | 1 378        | 8 739         | 10 123                      |
| 10–19        | 1 378        | 9 024         | 10 406                      |
| 20–29        | 1 098        | 8 210         | 9 319                       |
| 30–39        | 1 429        | 5 724         | 7 159                       |
| 40–49        | 1 179        | 3 503         | 4 687                       |
| 50–59        | 946          | 2 728         | 3 676                       |
| 60+          | 884          | 2 816         | 3 702                       |
|              |              |               | <b>3 719</b>                |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified medical aid coverage

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.4 Reasons given by households for not having medical aid coverage if none of the household members have medical aid cover, by population group

| Household reasons for not having at least one member that belongs to a medical aid          | N(1000)       |               |              |              |              |
|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | Total         | Black African | Coloured     | Asian/Indian | White        |
| <b>Total number of households excluding households with unspecified medical aid reasons</b> | <b>13 593</b> | <b>10 493</b> | <b>1 099</b> | <b>340</b>   | <b>1 661</b> |
| Do not have money for it  | 9 263         | 8 242         | 698          | 136          | 187          |
| Do not want to spend money on it  | 345           | 233           | 38           | 20           | 55           |
| Do not want it/are not interested/do not think it is necessary                              | 237           | 184           | 14           | *            | 30           |
| Never/seldom becomes ill  | 107           | 70            | 11           | *            | 23           |
| Do not know enough about it   | 305           | 299           | *            | *            | *            |
| Other   | 34            | 17            | *            | *            | *            |
| <b>At least one household member belongs to a medical aid scheme</b>                        | <b>3 302</b>  | <b>1 448</b>  | <b>327</b>   | <b>170</b>   | <b>1 357</b> |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified reasons for not belonging to a medical aid

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.1 Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province

| Province            | People who were ill/injured | People who were not ill/injured | N( 1000)      |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>9 117</b>                | <b>40 254</b>                   | <b>49 371</b> |
| Western Cape        | 915                         | 4 453                           | 5 369         |
| Eastern Cape        | 1 034                       | 5 615                           | 6 649         |
| Northern Cape       | 206                         | 942                             | 1 148         |
| Free State          | 656                         | 2 248                           | 2 904         |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 476                       | 8 979                           | 10 455        |
| North West          | 713                         | 2 740                           | 3 453         |
| Gauteng             | 2 342                       | 8 212                           | 10 555        |
| Mpumalanga          | 693                         | 2 916                           | 3 609         |
| Limpopo             | 1 080                       | 4 149                           | 5 229         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified ill/injured

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.2 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province

| Province            | N( 1000)     |               |              |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                     | Consulted    | Not consulted | Total        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>6 004</b> | <b>2 061</b>  | <b>8 064</b> |
| Western Cape        | 573          | 246           | 819          |
| Eastern Cape        | 652          | 247           | 899          |
| Northern Cape       | 143          | 40            | 183          |
| Free State          | 413          | 174           | 588          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 963          | 311           | 1 274        |
| North West          | 447          | 162           | 609          |
| Gauteng             | 1 606        | 483           | 2 089        |
| Mpumalanga          | 473          | 141           | 614          |
| Limpopo             | 733          | 257           | 990          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified ill/injured and consultation

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.3 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by population group and sex

| Population group     | Sex           | N (1 000)    |               |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
|                      |               | Consulted    | Not consulted |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>Total</b>  | <b>6 004</b> | <b>2 061</b>  |
|                      | <b>Male</b>   | <b>2 579</b> | <b>981</b>    |
|                      | <b>Female</b> | <b>3 424</b> | <b>1 080</b>  |
| <b>Black African</b> | <b>Total</b>  | <b>4 532</b> | <b>1 645</b>  |
|                      | Male          | 1 915        | 779           |
|                      | Female        | 2 617        | 866           |
| <b>Coloured</b>      | <b>Total</b>  | <b>513</b>   | <b>223</b>    |
|                      | Male          | 238          | 104           |
|                      | Female        | 275          | 119           |
| <b>Indian/Asian</b>  | <b>Total</b>  | <b>217</b>   | <b>28</b>     |
|                      | Male          | 101          | 15            |
|                      | Female        | 116          | 12            |
| <b>White</b>         | <b>Total</b>  | <b>742</b>   | <b>165</b>    |
|                      | Male          | 325          | 83            |
|                      | Female        | 417          | 82            |
|                      |               |              | <b>500</b>    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified ill/injured and consultation

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.4 People who were ill/injured and consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province

| Place of consultation                    |       | N(1000)      |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
|--|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
|  |       | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Total                                    | 1 478 | 1 738        | 311          | 861           | 2615       | 954           | 3 531      | 978     | 1 346      | 13 812  |
| Public sector                            |       |              |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
| Public hospital                          | 233   | 152          | 30           | 52            | 251        | 85            | 378        | 98      | 156        | 1 435   |
| Public clinic                            | 562   | 1 201        | 202          | 485           | 1 721      | 621           | 1 697      | 650     | 983        | 8 123   |
| Public – Other in public sector          | *     | *            | *            | *             | 19         | 10            | 15         | *       | *          | 59      |
| Total                                    | 796   | 1 358        | 233          | 540           | 1 991      | 716           | 2 090      | 749     | 1 143      | 9 616   |
| Private sector                           |       |              |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
| Private hospital                         | 61    | 45           | *            | 11            | 70         | 16            | 99         | *       | *          | 317     |
| Private clinic                           | 16    | 12           | *            | *             | 23         | 17            | 87         | 12      | *          | 186     |
| Private doctor/specialist                | 587   | 302          | 68           | 284           | 513        | 184           | 1 190      | 97      | 166        | 3 492   |
| Traditional healer                       | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | 23      |
| Spiritual healer's workplace/ church     | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | 20         | *       | 13         | 48      |
| Pharmacy/chemist                         | *     | 11           | *            | *             | *          | *             | 20         | *       | *          | 61      |
| Health facility provided by employer     | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | 10            | *          | *       | *          | 24      |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Other in private sector                  | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Total                                    | 676   | 374          | 76           | 320           | 622        | 237           | 1 433      | 226     | 197        | 4 161   |
| Unspecified/don't know                   | *     | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | 35      |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified place of consultation

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered, by medical aid

| Place of consultation                    |              | N( 1000)      |             |               |
|--|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
|  | Covered      | Not covered   | Unspecified | Total         |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>3 302</b> | <b>10 291</b> | <b>219</b>  | <b>13 812</b> |
| Public sector                            |              |               |             |               |
| Public hospital                          | 145          | 1 253         | 36          | 1 435         |
| Public clinic                            | 404          | 7 590         | 128         | 8 123         |
| Public – Other in public sector          | 23           | 36            | *           | 59            |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>572</b>   | <b>8 880</b>  | <b>164</b>  | <b>9 616</b>  |
| Private sector                           |              |               |             |               |
| Private hospital                         | 257          | 56            | *           | 317           |
| Private clinic                           | 115          | 71            | *           | 186           |
| Private doctor/specialist                | 2 316        | 1 151         | 25          | 3 492         |
| Traditional healer                       | *            | 18            | *           | 23            |
| Spiritual healer's workplace/church      | *            | 44            | *           | 48            |
| Pharmacy/chemist                         | 13           | 47            | *           | 61            |
| Health facility provided by employer     | 10           | 13            | *           | 24            |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist | *            | *             | *           | *             |
| Other in private sector                  | *            | *             | *           | *             |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>2 726</b> | <b>1 403</b>  | <b>31</b>   | <b>4 161</b>  |
| Unspecified/do not know                  | *            | *             | 24          | 35            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified place of consultation  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used

| Place of consultation                    |                        | N( 1000)       |                    |                                    |                       |                   |               |
|--|------------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
|  |                        | Very satisfied | Somewhat satisfied | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Somewhat dissatisfied | Very dissatisfied |               |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>8 791</b>           | <b>2 775</b>   | <b>864</b>         | <b>352</b>                         | <b>552</b>            | <b>479</b>        | <b>13 812</b> |
| <b>Public sector</b>                     |                        |                |                    |                                    |                       |                   |               |
| Public hospital                          | 799                    | 357            | 102                | 43                                 | 64                    | 68                | 1 435         |
| Public clinic                            | 4 222                  | 2 203          | 724                | 290                                | 443                   | 241               | 8 123         |
| Public – Other in public sector          | 46                     | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 59            |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>5 067</b>           | <b>2 568</b>   | <b>828</b>         | <b>334</b>                         | <b>509</b>            | <b>311</b>        | <b>9 616</b>  |
| <b>Private sector</b>                    |                        |                |                    |                                    |                       |                   |               |
| Private hospital                         | 272                    | 22             | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 317           |
| Private clinic                           | 147                    | 20             | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 10            |
| Private doctor/specialist                | 3 156                  | 158            | 23                 | 11                                 | 33                    | 110               | 3 492         |
| Traditional healer                       | 19                     | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 23            |
| Spiritual healer's workplace/church      | 38                     | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 48            |
| Pharmacy/chemist                         | 56                     | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 61            |
| Health facility provided by employer     | 21                     | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | 24            |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist | *                      | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | *             |
| Other in private sector                  | *                      | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | *                 | *             |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>3 719</b>           | <b>206</b>     | <b>35</b>          | <b>18</b>                          | <b>42</b>             | <b>140</b>        | <b>4 161</b>  |
|  | Unspecified/don't know | *              | *                  | *                                  | *                     | 1                 | 28            |
|  |                        |                |                    |                                    |                       |                   | 35            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified place of consultation

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by population group and sex

| Population group and sex |               | N( 1000)       |                    |                                    |                       |                   |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|                          | Total         | Very satisfied | Somewhat satisfied | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Somewhat dissatisfied | Very dissatisfied |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 333</b>  | <b>8 791</b>       | <b>2 775</b>                       | <b>864</b>            | <b>352</b>        |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>8 297</b>   | <b>5 668</b>       | <b>1 614</b>                       | <b>496</b>            | <b>198</b>        |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>5 035</b>   | <b>3 123</b>       | <b>1 161</b>                       | <b>368</b>            | <b>154</b>        |
| <b>Black African</b>     | <b>Total</b>  | <b>10 292</b>  | <b>6 204</b>       | <b>2 494</b>                       | <b>795</b>            | <b>311</b>        |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>6 058</b>   | <b>3 723</b>       | <b>1 436</b>                       | <b>448</b>            | <b>171</b>        |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>4 234</b>   | <b>2 481</b>       | <b>1 058</b>                       | <b>346</b>            | <b>140</b>        |
| <b>Other*</b>            | <b>Total</b>  | <b>3 041</b>   | <b>2 587</b>       | <b>281</b>                         | <b>69</b>             | <b>41</b>         |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>2 240</b>   | <b>1 944</b>       | <b>178</b>                         | <b>48</b>             | <b>27</b>         |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>801</b>     | <b>642</b>         | <b>103</b>                         | <b>21</b>             | <b>14</b>         |
|                          |               |                |                    |                                    | <b>20</b>             |                   |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified level of satisfaction

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.8 People who were sick/injured and did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex

| Reason for not consulting a health worker | N( 1000)    |             |             |               |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | Total       |             |             | Black African |             |             |
|   | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male          | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>1505</b> | <b>1608</b> | <b>3113</b> | <b>1188</b>   | <b>1272</b> | <b>2460</b> |
| Too expensive                             | 24          | 36          | 60          | 21            | 33          | 54          |
| Too far                                   | *           | 17          | 26          | *             | 17          | 26          |
| Not necessary/problem not serious enough  | 329         | 377         | 706         | 272           | 318         | 589         |
| Self medicated/treated myself             | 564         | 580         | 1143        | 432           | 439         | 871         |
| Fear of stigmatization                    | *           | *           | 11          | *             | *           | 11          |
| Don't know                                | *           | *           | *           | *             | *           | *           |
| Other                                     | 14          | 23          | 37          | *             | 17          | 24          |
| Unspecified                               | 557         | 570         | 1126        | 439           | 442         | 881         |
|   |             |             |             |               |             |             |
|   |             |             |             |               |             |             |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified reasons for not consulting a health worker

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province

| Chronic health condition         |              | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                  |              | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng       | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total population</b>          |              | <b>49 382</b> | <b>5 369</b> | <b>6 649</b> | <b>1 148</b>  | <b>2 904</b> | <b>10 461</b> | <b>3 454</b> | <b>10 556</b> | <b>3 610</b> | <b>5 230</b> |
| Asthma                           | Male         | 542           | 96           | 76           | 14            | 27           | 136           | 26           | 104           | 26           | 37           |
|                                  | Female       | 684           | 106          | 109          | 15            | 39           | 156           | 32           | 152           | 32           | 43           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>1 226</b> | <b>201</b>    | <b>186</b>   | <b>30</b>    | <b>66</b>     | <b>292</b>   | <b>58</b>     | <b>256</b>   | <b>59</b>     | <b>79</b>    |              |
| Diabetes                         | Male         | 489           | 76           | 66           | 11            | 31           | 106           | 27           | 124           | 22           | 25           |
|                                  | Female       | 776           | 127          | 108          | 16            | 40           | 225           | 32           | 158           | 28           | 42           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>1 265</b> | <b>203</b>    | <b>174</b>   | <b>27</b>    | <b>71</b>     | <b>332</b>   | <b>59</b>     | <b>282</b>   | <b>50</b>     | <b>67</b>    |              |
| Cancer                           | Male         | 90            | 12           | 16           | *             | *            | *             | *            | 31            | *            | *            |
|                                  | Female       | 132           | 16           | 14           | *             | *            | 24            | *            | 36            | *            | 15           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>222</b>   | <b>28</b>     | <b>30</b>    | *            | <b>12</b>     | <b>33</b>    | <b>13</b>     | <b>67</b>    | <b>11</b>     | <b>25</b>    |              |
| HIV/AIDS                         | Male         | 203           | 15           | 31           | *             | 12           | 49            | 15           | 50            | 13           | 14           |
|                                  | Female       | 349           | 15           | 49           | *             | 20           | 109           | 27           | 75            | 22           | 26           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>552</b>   | <b>30</b>     | <b>79</b>    | *            | <b>32</b>     | <b>158</b>   | <b>42</b>     | <b>125</b>   | <b>35</b>     | <b>41</b>    |              |
| Hypertension/high blood pressure | Male         | 965           | 143          | 113          | 35            | 85           | 145           | 89           | 258           | 52           | 44           |
|                                  | Female       | 2 171         | 269          | 322          | 77            | 168          | 433           | 194          | 482           | 101          | 124          |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>3 136</b> | <b>413</b>    | <b>436</b>   | <b>112</b>   | <b>254</b>    | <b>578</b>   | <b>283</b>    | <b>740</b>   | <b>153</b>    | <b>168</b>   |              |
| Arthritis                        | Male         | 279           | 38           | 48           | *             | 29           | 69            | 16           | 55            | *            | 12           |
|                                  | Female       | 958           | 99           | 155          | 21            | 70           | 325           | 37           | 206           | 18           | 27           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>1 238</b> | <b>137</b>    | <b>203</b>   | <b>27</b>    | <b>99</b>     | <b>394</b>   | <b>53</b>     | <b>261</b>   | <b>24</b>     | <b>39</b>    |              |
| Other                            | Male         | 562           | 70           | 97           | 15            | 41           | 90            | 37           | 144           | 17           | 50           |
|                                  | Female       | 619           | 74           | 71           | 15            | 57           | 97            | 39           | 201           | 16           | 51           |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>1 181</b> | <b>144</b>    | <b>168</b>   | <b>30</b>    | <b>98</b>     | <b>187</b>   | <b>76</b>     | <b>345</b>   | <b>33</b>     | <b>101</b>   |              |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out |                     | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |            |
|--|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
|  |                     | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo    |
| <b>Total five years and older</b>                                | <b>44 318</b>       | <b>4 842</b> | <b>5 914</b> | <b>1 029</b> | <b>2 606</b>  | <b>9 358</b> | <b>3 084</b>  | <b>9 612</b> | <b>3 242</b> | <b>4 631</b> |            |
| <b>Seeing</b>  | <b>Total</b>        | <b>2 894</b> | <b>238</b>   | <b>372</b>   | <b>56</b>     | <b>227</b>   | <b>660</b>    | <b>172</b>   | <b>797</b>   | <b>139</b>   | <b>235</b> |
|  | Some difficulty     | 2 258        | 191          | 294          | 43            | 182          | 514           | 129          | 599          | 103          | 202        |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 583          | 42           | 64           | 11            | 41           | 131           | 40           | 192          | 35           | 27         |
| <b>Hearing</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>905</b>   | <b>94</b>    | <b>122</b>   | <b>28</b>     | <b>85</b>    | <b>239</b>    | <b>58</b>    | <b>162</b>   | <b>44</b>    | <b>73</b>  |
|  | Some difficulty     | 689          | 74           | 79           | 21            | 67           | 189           | 47           | 120          | 31           | 61         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 177          | 15           | 37           | *             | 17           | 42            | *            | 31           | 12           | *          |
| <b>Walking</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>1 248</b> | <b>112</b>   | <b>169</b>   | <b>26</b>     | <b>132</b>   | <b>362</b>    | <b>69</b>    | <b>225</b>   | <b>54</b>    | <b>98</b>  |
|  | Some difficulty     | 712          | 62           | 86           | 13            | 59           | 218           | 42           | 145          | 26           | 61         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 357          | 31           | 55           | 11            | 40           | 109           | 20           | 50           | 19           | 22         |
|  | Unable to do        | 179          | 19           | 28           | *             | 33           | 35            | *            | 30           | *            | 15         |
| <b>Remembering</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>1 168</b> | <b>103</b>   | <b>177</b>   | <b>32</b>     | <b>122</b>   | <b>372</b>    | <b>77</b>    | <b>173</b>   | <b>37</b>    | <b>76</b>  |
|  | Some difficulty     | 786          | 68           | 105          | 25            | 89           | 262           | 55           | 115          | 23           | 43         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 284          | 29           | 52           | *             | 26           | 83            | 17           | 39           | 11           | 21         |
|  | Unable to do        | 98           | *            | 20           | *             | 26           | *             | 18           | *            | 11           | 11         |
| <b>Concentrating</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>907</b>   | <b>89</b>    | <b>122</b>   | <b>30</b>     | <b>98</b>    | <b>257</b>    | <b>60</b>    | <b>146</b>   | <b>29</b>    | <b>76</b>  |
|  | Some difficulty     | 590          | 58           | 62           | 22            | 67           | 172           | 40           | 106          | 17           | 46         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 212          | 26           | 38           | *             | 20           | 56            | 13           | 24           | *            | 20         |
|  | Unable to do        | 105          | *            | 23           | *             | 30           | *             | 16           | *            | 11           | 11         |
| <b>Self-care</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>1 199</b> | <b>68</b>    | <b>124</b>   | <b>41</b>     | <b>121</b>   | <b>379</b>    | <b>64</b>    | <b>179</b>   | <b>52</b>    | <b>172</b> |
|  | Some difficulty     | 633          | 39           | 60           | 27            | 64           | 193           | 42           | 100          | 27           | 81         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 304          | 13           | 34           | *             | 22           | 98            | 14           | 46           | 19           | 52         |
|  | Unable to do        | 262          | 16           | 30           | *             | 34           | 87            | *            | 33           | *            | 39         |
| <b>Communication</b>   | <b>Total</b>        | <b>361</b>   | <b>33</b>    | <b>45</b>    | <b>*</b>      | <b>24</b>    | <b>87</b>     | <b>22</b>    | <b>79</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>54</b>  |
|  | Some difficulty     | 200          | 24           | 23           | *             | 15           | 48            | *            | 42           | *            | 30         |
|  | A lot of difficulty | 68           | *            | 11           | *             | 15           | *             | 15           | *            | *            | 13         |
|  | Unable to do        | 93           | *            | 11           | *             | 24           | *             | 27           | *            | 11           | 11         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities and for which the condition is permanent (has lasted for longer than 6 months), by population group and sex

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out |               | N(1000)       |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|  |               | Black African |               |              | Coloured     |              |            | Asian/Indian |              |              | White        |              |               |
| Male   | Fe-male       | Total         | Male          | Fe-male      | Total        | Male         | Fe-male    | Total        | Male         | Fe-male      | Total        | Male         | Fe-male       |
| <b>Total five years and older</b>                                | <b>16 769</b> | <b>18 125</b> | <b>34 894</b> | <b>1 930</b> | <b>2 092</b> | <b>4 022</b> | <b>587</b> | <b>596</b>   | <b>1 183</b> | <b>2 067</b> | <b>2 153</b> | <b>4 220</b> | <b>16 769</b> |
| Seeing   | 666           | 1014          | 1681          | 50           | 89           | 139          | 37         | 61           | 98           | 152          | 188          | 341          | 905           |
| Some difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| A lot of difficulty  | 164           | 213           | 377           | 22           | 28           | 50           | 27         | 19           | 45           | 57           | 54           | 111          | 269           |
| Unable to do   | 20            | 26            | 46            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 22            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>850</b>    | <b>1254</b>   | <b>2104</b>   | <b>74</b>    | <b>120</b>   | <b>194</b>   | <b>64</b>  | <b>81</b>    | <b>146</b>   | <b>209</b>   | <b>243</b>   | <b>452</b>   | <b>1 197</b>  |
| Hearing  | 225           | 302           | 527           | 18           | 30           | 48           | 15         | *            | 24           | 39           | 51           | 90           | 297           |
| Some difficulty  | 61            | 73            | 134           | 8            | *            | 14           | *          | *            | *            | 18           | *            | 25           | 87            |
| A lot of difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| Unable to do   | 10            | 18            | 28            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 15            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>296</b>    | <b>393</b>    | <b>689</b>    | <b>28</b>    | <b>40</b>    | <b>68</b>    | <b>16</b>  | <b>15</b>    | <b>30</b>    | <b>59</b>    | <b>59</b>    | <b>118</b>   | <b>399</b>    |
| Walking  | 193           | 335           | 527           | 19           | 22           | 42           | *          | 18           | 27           | 47           | 69           | 116          | 267           |
| Some difficulty  | 113           | 156           | 269           | 14           | 20           | 35           | *          | *            | 11           | 19           | 23           | 42           | 150           |
| A lot of difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| Unable to do   | 61            | 67            | 128           | *            | *            | 17           | *          | *            | 12           | 17           | 30           | 83           | 96            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>367</b>    | <b>558</b>    | <b>925</b>    | <b>42</b>    | <b>51</b>    | <b>93</b>    | <b>13</b>  | <b>28</b>    | <b>42</b>    | <b>78</b>    | <b>109</b>   | <b>188</b>   | <b>500</b>    |
| Remembering  | 265           | 360           | 625           | 25           | 37           | 61           | *          | 17           | 24           | 32           | 44           | 75           | 329           |
| Some difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| A lot of difficulty  | 99            | 130           | 228           | 15           | 11           | 27           | *          | *            | 12           | *            | 11           | 17           | 125           |
| Unable to do   | 43            | 37            | 79            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 11            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>406</b>    | <b>526</b>    | <b>933</b>    | <b>44</b>    | <b>51</b>    | <b>94</b>    | <b>14</b>  | <b>24</b>    | <b>38</b>    | <b>43</b>    | <b>61</b>    | <b>103</b>   | <b>506</b>    |
| Concentrating  | 217           | 221           | 439           | 22           | 29           | 50           | *          | 16           | 25           | 34           | 42           | 76           | 283           |
| Some difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| A lot of difficulty  | 83            | 84            | 167           | 15           | 11           | 26           | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | 12           | 107           |
| Unable to do   | 52            | 42            | 94            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | *            | 60            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>352</b>    | <b>347</b>    | <b>700</b>    | <b>39</b>    | <b>41</b>    | <b>81</b>    | <b>14</b>  | <b>19</b>    | <b>33</b>    | <b>43</b>    | <b>50</b>    | <b>94</b>    | <b>449</b>    |
| Self-care  | 274           | 269           | 544           | 18           | 13           | 31           | *          | *            | 16           | 19           | 23           | 43           | 318           |
| Some difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| A lot of difficulty  | 127           | 135           | 262           | *            | 11           | 17           | *          | *            | *            | 13           | 19           | 142          | 162           |
| Unable to do   | 121           | 92            | 214           | *            | *            | 16           | *          | *            | *            | 13           | 11           | 24           | 145           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>523</b>    | <b>497</b>    | <b>1 020</b>  | <b>31</b>    | <b>33</b>    | <b>64</b>    | <b>13</b>  | <b>16</b>    | <b>30</b>    | <b>38</b>    | <b>48</b>    | <b>86</b>    | <b>605</b>    |
| Communication  | 78            | 86            | 163           | *            | *            | 18           | *          | *            | *            | *            | 10           | 15           | 94            |
| Some difficulty  |               |               |               |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| A lot of difficulty  | 28            | 29            | 57            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | 34           | 34            |
| Unable to do   | 35            | 40            | 75            | *            | *            | *            | *          | *            | *            | *            | *            | 11           | 48            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>141</b>    | <b>154</b>    | <b>295</b>    | <b>17</b>    | <b>11</b>    | <b>28</b>    | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>     | <b>16</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>32</b>    | <b>176</b>   | <b>361</b>    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province

|  |  | N( 1000)      |               |              |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
|--|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Assistive devices                      |  | South Africa  | Western Cape  | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>44 318</b> | <b>4 842</b>  | <b>5 914</b> | <b>1 029</b>  | <b>2 606</b> | <b>9 358</b>  | <b>3 084</b> | <b>9 612</b> | <b>3 242</b> | <b>4 631</b> |
| <b>Eye glasses/<br/>contact lenses</b> |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>1 823</b>  | <b>344</b>   | <b>137</b>    | <b>51</b>    | <b>118</b>    | <b>247</b>   | <b>109</b>   | <b>633</b>   | <b>102</b>   |
| Female                                 |  | <b>2 406</b>  | <b>479</b>    | <b>198</b>   | <b>68</b>     | <b>178</b>   | <b>360</b>    | <b>128</b>   | <b>804</b>   | <b>107</b>   | <b>84</b>    |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>4 229</b>  | <b>823</b>    | <b>335</b>   | <b>119</b>    | <b>296</b>   | <b>607</b>    | <b>237</b>   | <b>1 438</b> | <b>210</b>   | <b>166</b>   |
| <b>Hearing aid</b>                     |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>21 092</b> | <b>2 307</b> | <b>2 807</b>  | <b>475</b>   | <b>1 231</b>  | <b>4 319</b> | <b>1 531</b> | <b>4 754</b> | <b>1 538</b> |
| Female                                 |  | <b>22 689</b> | <b>2 472</b>  | <b>3 059</b> | <b>546</b>    | <b>1 362</b> | <b>4 898</b>  | <b>1 525</b> | <b>4 681</b> | <b>1 690</b> | <b>2 455</b> |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>43 781</b> | <b>4 779</b>  | <b>5 866</b> | <b>1 021</b>  | <b>2 593</b> | <b>9 217</b>  | <b>3 056</b> | <b>9 435</b> | <b>3 229</b> | <b>4 585</b> |
| <b>Walking stick</b>                   |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>161</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>22</b>     | *            | <b>22</b>     | <b>35</b>    | <b>11</b>    | <b>25</b>    | *            |
| Female                                 |  | <b>198</b>    | <b>21</b>     | <b>14</b>    | *             | <b>20</b>    | <b>69</b>     | *            | <b>30</b>    | <b>11</b>    | <b>22</b>    |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>359</b>    | <b>37</b>     | <b>36</b>    | *             | <b>41</b>    | <b>104</b>    | <b>19</b>    | <b>55</b>    | <b>20</b>    | <b>40</b>    |
| <b>Wheel-chair</b>                     |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>51</b>     | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| Female                                 |  | <b>53</b>     | *             | <b>13</b>    | *             | *            | *             | *            | <b>13</b>    | *            | *            |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>103</b>    | <b>11</b>     | <b>22</b>    | *             | *            | <b>20</b>     | *            | <b>22</b>    | *            | *            |
| <b>Chronic medication</b>              |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>999</b>    | <b>132</b>   | <b>151</b>    | <b>41</b>    | <b>102</b>    | <b>220</b>   | <b>70</b>    | <b>201</b>   | <b>34</b>    |
| Female                                 |  | <b>1 733</b>  | <b>187</b>    | <b>268</b>   | <b>74</b>     | <b>162</b>   | <b>432</b>    | <b>128</b>   | <b>333</b>   | <b>68</b>    | <b>81</b>    |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>2 732</b>  | <b>319</b>    | <b>419</b>   | <b>114</b>    | <b>264</b>   | <b>651</b>    | <b>198</b>   | <b>535</b>   | <b>102</b>   | <b>130</b>   |
| <b>Other assistive<br/>devices</b>     |  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>15</b>     | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| Female                                 |  | <b>15</b>     | *             | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |
| <b>Total</b>                           |  | <b>30</b>     | *             | *            | *             | *            | *             | *            | *            | *            | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified assistive devices

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 7. Social welfare

### 7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province

| Population group and sex |               | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |              |              |              |              |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                          |               | Total         | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga   | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 858</b> | <b>1 033</b> | <b>2 380</b> | <b>384</b>    | <b>877</b> | <b>3 397</b>  | <b>1 039</b> | <b>1 835</b> | <b>1 108</b> | <b>1 805</b> |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>6 577</b>  | <b>465</b>   | <b>1 148</b> | <b>175</b>    | <b>436</b> | <b>1 584</b>  | <b>495</b>   | <b>875</b>   | <b>538</b>   | <b>861</b>   |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>7 280</b>  | <b>568</b>   | <b>1 232</b> | <b>209</b>    | <b>441</b> | <b>1 813</b>  | <b>545</b>   | <b>960</b>   | <b>570</b>   | <b>943</b>   |
| <b>Black African</b>     | <b>Total</b>  | <b>12 278</b> | <b>337</b>   | <b>2 242</b> | <b>230</b>    | <b>826</b> | <b>3 185</b>  | <b>998</b>   | <b>1 612</b> | <b>1 062</b> | <b>1 785</b> |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>5 868</b>  | <b>153</b>   | <b>1 086</b> | <b>104</b>    | <b>413</b> | <b>1 489</b>  | <b>475</b>   | <b>781</b>   | <b>511</b>   | <b>857</b>   |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>6 410</b>  | <b>184</b>   | <b>1 156</b> | <b>126</b>    | <b>413</b> | <b>1 696</b>  | <b>523</b>   | <b>831</b>   | <b>551</b>   | <b>928</b>   |
| <b>Coloured</b>          | <b>Total</b>  | <b>958</b>    | <b>618</b>   | <b>85</b>    | <b>144</b>    | <b>23</b>  | <b>18</b>     | <b>17</b>    | <b>43</b>    | *            | *            |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>429</b>    | <b>276</b>   | <b>35</b>    | <b>67</b>     | *          | *             | *            | <b>20</b>    | *            | *            |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>529</b>    | <b>341</b>   | <b>50</b>    | <b>77</b>     | <b>14</b>  | *             | *            | <b>23</b>    | *            | *            |
| <b>Asian/Indian</b>      | <b>Total</b>  | <b>186</b>    | *            | *            | *             | *          | <b>147</b>    | *            | <b>22</b>    | *            | *            |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>76</b>     | *            | *            | *             | *          | <b>65</b>     | *            | *            | *            | *            |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>110</b>    | *            | *            | *             | *          | <b>82</b>     | *            | <b>17</b>    | *            | *            |
| <b>Other</b>             | <b>Total</b>  | <b>436</b>    | <b>76</b>    | <b>50</b>    | *             | <b>27</b>  | <b>47</b>     | <b>24</b>    | <b>157</b>   | <b>34</b>    | <b>12</b>    |
|                          | <b>Male</b>   | <b>204</b>    | <b>36</b>    | <b>26</b>    | *             | <b>14</b>  | <b>23</b>     | <b>12</b>    | <b>69</b>    | <b>20</b>    | *            |
|                          | <b>Female</b> | <b>232</b>    | <b>40</b>    | <b>24</b>    | *             | <b>14</b>  | <b>24</b>     | <b>12</b>    | <b>89</b>    | <b>14</b>    | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 7. Social welfare

### 7.2 Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province.

| Province            | N( 1000)   |            |            |
|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                     | Total      | Male       | Female     |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>445</b> | <b>226</b> | <b>219</b> |
| Western Cape        | 36         | 13         | 23         |
| Eastern Cape        | 89         | 40         | 49         |
| Northern Cape       | 16         | *          | *          |
| Free State          | 54         | 28         | 26         |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 122        | 65         | 57         |
| North West          | 30         | 17         | 13         |
| Gauteng             | 60         | 33         | 27         |
| Mpumalanga          | 15         | *          | *          |
| Limpopo             | 22         | 13         | *          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified foster care or cases where biological parent status could not be determined  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 8. Economic activities

### 8.1 Population aged 15 years and older that have participated in a government or municipal job creation programme or expanded public works programme in the last 6 months, by province and sex

| Province      | N( 1000) |      |        |
|---------------|----------|------|--------|
|               | Total    | Male | Female |
| South Africa  | 617      | 284  | 333    |
| Western Cape  | 44       | 17   | 26     |
| Eastern Cape  | 66       | 35   | 32     |
| Northern Cape | 19       | *    | 11     |
| Free State    | 39       | 23   | 16     |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 187      | 72   | 116    |
| North West    | 19       | *    | 11     |
| Gauteng       | 140      | 77   | 63     |
| Mpumalanga    | 67       | 28   | 38     |
| Limpopo       | 36       | 16   | 21     |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified job creation participation

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 9.1.1 All population groups

|   | Type of dwelling | N( 1 000)     |              |              |
|---|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|   |                  | Total         | 1–3 rooms    | 4–5 rooms    |
| <b>Total</b>  |                  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>5 049</b> | <b>3 666</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    |                  | 8 767         | 1 857        | 2 527        |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            |                  | 1 417         | 706          | 414          |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   |                  | 624           | 187          | 299          |
| Cluster house in complex  |                  | 78            | *            | 31           |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   |                  | 183           | *            | 66           |
| Semi-Detached house   |                  | 115           | 29           | 53           |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  |                  | 434           | 368          | 43           |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   |                  | 648           | 604          | 39           |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm |                  | 1 197         | 1 012        | 155          |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              |                  | 230           | 191          | 26           |
| Caravan/tent  |                  | *             | *            | *            |
| Other   |                  | 112           | 88           | 11           |
|   |                  |               |              | 13           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified total number of rooms

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

**9. Dwellings and services**  
**9.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling**

**9.1.2 Black African population group**

|   | Type of dwelling | N( 1000)      |              |              |
|---|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|   |                  | Total         | 1–3 rooms    | 4–5 rooms    |
| <b>Total</b>  |                  | <b>10 680</b> | <b>4 754</b> | <b>2 954</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    |                  | 6 414         | 1 720        | 2 160        |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            |                  | 1 406         | 698          | 413          |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   |                  | 343           | 169          | 128          |
| Cluster house in complex  |                  | 12            | *            | *            |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   |                  | 41            | *            | 23           |
| Semi-Detached house   |                  | 33            | 17           | 11           |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  |                  | 389           | 354          | 21           |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   |                  | 595           | 559          | 31           |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm |                  | 1 164         | 988          | 149          |
| Room/flattet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              |                  | 194           | 176          | *            |
| Caravan/tent  |                  | *             | *            | *            |
| Other   |                  | 82            | 68           | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified total number of rooms

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.1 Type of dwelling of households, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 9.1.3 Other\*\* population groups

|   | Type of dwelling | Total        | 1–3 rooms  | 4–5 rooms  | 6+ rooms     | N( 1000) |
|---|------------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| <b>Total</b>  |                  | <b>3 132</b> | <b>296</b> | <b>712</b> | <b>2 124</b> |          |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    |                  | 2 352        | 137        | 367        |              | 1 849    |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | *                | *            | *          | *          | *            | *        |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | 281              | 19           |            | 171        |              | 91       |
| Cluster house in complex  | 66               | *            |            | 29         |              | 36       |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | 141              | *            |            | 43         |              | 98       |
| Semi-detached house   | 82               | 11           | 42         |            | 29           |          |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | 45               | 13           | 23         |            | *            |          |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | 53               | 45           | *          |            | *            |          |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | 33               | 24           | *          |            | *            |          |
| Room/flattet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | 35               | 15           | 18         |            | *            |          |
| Caravan/tent  | *                | *            | *          |            | -            |          |
| Other   | 30               | 20           | *          | *          | *            |          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified total number of rooms

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province

| Type of dwelling  | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |
|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
|   | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | 8 767         | 967          | 926          | 256           | 646        | 1 443         | 732        |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | 1 417         | *            | 605          | 14            | 28         | 588           | *          |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | 624           | 91           | 26           | *             | 17         | 205           | *          |
| Cluster house in complex  | 78            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | 65         |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | 183           | 19           | *            | *             | *          | 21            | *          |
| Semi-Detached house   | 115           | 62           | 12           | *             | *          | 24            | *          |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | 434           | 29           | 30           | *             | 19         | 31            | 38         |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | 648           | 119          | 22           | *             | 58         | 47            | 39         |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | 1 197         | 134          | 104          | 17            | 69         | 176           | 114        |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | 230           | 12           | *            | *             | *          | 59            | 12         |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Other   | 112           | 39           | *            | *             | *          | 16            | *          |
|   |               |              |              |               |            | 36            | 11         |
|   |               |              |              |               |            |               | *          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water

| Type of dwelling  | Total         | N (1000)                      |                                      |                   |                         |                 |              |                      |                            |                            |                         |           |            |           |
|---|---------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|   |               | Piped (tap) water in dwelling | Piped (tap) water on site or in yard | Bore-hole on site | Rain-water tank on site | Neighbour's tap | Public tap   | Water-carrier/tanker | Borehole off site/communal | Flowing water/stream/river | Dam/pool/stagnant water | Well      | Spring     | Other     |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>5 808</b>                  | <b>3 852</b>                         | <b>200</b>        | <b>49</b>               | <b>374</b>      | <b>2 301</b> | <b>177</b>           | <b>219</b>                 | <b>551</b>                 | <b>33</b>               | <b>52</b> | <b>132</b> | <b>63</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | 8 767         | 4 574                         | 2 301                                | 152               | 33                      | 207             | 1 022        | 89                   | 123                        | 151                        | *                       | 33        | 33         | 39        |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | 1 417         | 12                            | 204                                  | *                 | 14                      | 47              | 519          | 51                   | 57                         | 384                        | 13                      | 15        | 92         | *         |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | 624           | 532                           | 88                                   | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Cluster house in complex  | 78            | 77                            | *                                    | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | 183           | 180                           | *                                    | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Semi-Detached house   | 115           | 89                            | 23                                   | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | 434           | 117                           | 264                                  | *                 | *                       | *               | 21           | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | 648           | 54                            | 455                                  | *                 | *                       | 29              | 86           | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | 1 197         | 41                            | 395                                  | *                 | *                       | 72              | 625          | 23                   | 16                         | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | 230           | 86                            | 72                                   | 22                | *                       | *               | 14           | *                    | 11                         | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *                             | *                                    | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |
| Other   | 112           | 43                            | 47                                   | *                 | *                       | *               | *            | *                    | *                          | *                          | *                       | *         | *          | *         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status

| Type of dwelling  | Total         | Rented       | Owned but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution | N( '000)                                     |                          |                    |           |                         |
|---|---------------|--------------|--|--|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
|   |               |              |  | Owned but not yet paid off to private lender | Owned and fully paid off | Occupied rent-free | Other     | Do not know/unspecified |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>2 785</b> | <b>1 002</b>   | <b>162</b>                                   | <b>7 801</b>             | <b>1 949</b>       | <b>56</b> | <b>56</b>               |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | 8 767         | 1 096        | 914  | 119  | 5 559                    | 1 011              | 32        | 35                      |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | 1 417         | 44           | *  | *  | 1 245                    | 114                | *         | *                       |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | 624           | 477          | 21   | *  | 84                       | 36                 | *         | *                       |
| Cluster house in complex  | 78            | 39           | 15   | 15   | *                        | *                  | *         | *                       |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | 183           | 86           | 35   | *  | 52                       | *                  | *         | *                       |
| Semi-detached house   | 115           | 35           | *  | *  | 45                       | 25                 | *         | *                       |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | 434           | 313          | *  | *  | 42                       | 69                 | *         | *                       |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | 648           | 348          | *  | *  | 153                      | 136                | *         | *                       |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | 1 197         | 188          | *  | 13   | 573                      | 409                | *         | *                       |
| Room/flattet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | 230           | 128          | *  | *  | 29                       | 70                 | *         | *                       |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *            | *  | *  | *                        | *                  | *         | *                       |
| Other   | 112           | 27           | *  | *  | 14                       | 67                 | *         | *                       |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.5 Tenure status of households, by province

| Province            | Total         | Rented       | Owned, but not yet paid off to the bank/financial institution | N( 1000)                                      |                          |                    |           |                         |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
|                     |               |              |   | Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender | Owned and fully paid off | Occupied rent-free | Other     | Do not know/unspecified |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>13 812</b> | <b>2 785</b> | <b>1 002</b>  | <b>162</b>                                    | <b>7 801</b>             | <b>1 949</b>       | <b>56</b> | <b>56</b>               |
| Western Cape        | 1 478         | 361          | 224   | 29  | 619                      | 221                | *         | 14                      |
| Eastern Cape        | 1 738         | 217          | 57  | 16  | 1 237                    | 194                | *         | *                       |
| Northern Cape       | 311           | 40           | 14  | *   | 201                      | 52                 | *         | *                       |
| Free State          | 861           | 156          | 54  | *   | 552                      | 91                 | *         | *                       |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 2 615         | 499          | 145   | 19  | 1 715                    | 228                | *         | *                       |
| North West          | 954           | 192          | 29  | *   | 622                      | 88                 | *         | *                       |
| Gauteng             | 3 531         | 1 065        | 423   | 65  | 1 185                    | 763                | 18        | 12                      |
| Mpumalanga          | 978           | 120          | 29  | 12  | 714                      | 99                 | *         | *                       |
| Limpopo             | 1 346         | 134          | 28  | *   | 957                      | 213                | *         | *                       |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head

|                          |              | N( 1000)      |              |  |   |                    |              |                         |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--|---|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Population group and sex |              | Total         | Rented       | Owned, but not yet off to the bank/financial institution | Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender | Occupied rent-free | Other        | Do not know/unspecified |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>Total</b> | <b>13 812</b> | <b>2 785</b> | <b>1 002</b>   | <b>162</b>                                    | <b>7 801</b>       | <b>1 949</b> | <b>56</b>               |
| Male                     | Male         | <b>8 629</b>  | <b>2 011</b> | <b>804</b>   | <b>117</b>                                    | <b>4 339</b>       | <b>1 283</b> | <b>39</b>               |
| Female                   | Female       | <b>5 183</b>  | <b>774</b>   | <b>198</b>   | <b>46</b>                                     | <b>3 462</b>       | <b>666</b>   | <b>17</b>               |
| Black African            | <b>Total</b> | <b>10 680</b> | <b>2 002</b> | <b>381</b>   | <b>98</b>                                     | <b>6 366</b>       | <b>1 750</b> | <b>40</b>               |
|                          | Male         | <b>6 319</b>  | <b>1 453</b> | <b>274</b>   | <b>66</b>                                     | <b>3 325</b>       | <b>1 144</b> | <b>29</b>               |
|                          | Female       | <b>4 361</b>  | <b>549</b>   | <b>107</b>   | <b>32</b>                                     | <b>3 041</b>       | <b>606</b>   | <b>11</b>               |
| Other**                  | <b>Total</b> | <b>3 132</b>  | <b>783</b>   | <b>621</b>   | <b>64</b>                                     | <b>1 435</b>       | <b>199</b>   | <b>16</b>               |
|                          | Male         | <b>2 310</b>  | <b>558</b>   | <b>529</b>   | <b>50</b>                                     | <b>1 014</b>       | <b>139</b>   | *                       |
|                          | Female       | <b>822</b>    | <b>225</b>   | <b>92</b>  | <b>13</b>                                     | <b>421</b>         | <b>60</b>    | *                       |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 9.7.1 For cooking

| Type of dwelling  | Total         | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas        | Paraffin     | Wood         | Coal       | Animal dung | Solar energy | Other | None |
|---|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------|------|
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>9 822</b>           | *                          | <b>311</b> | <b>1 298</b> | <b>2 129</b> | <b>182</b> | *           | <b>39</b>    | *     | *    |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | 8 767         | 6 966                  | *                          | 208        | 368          | 1 080        | 115        | *           | 16           | *     | *    |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | 1 417         | 325                    | *                          | 28         | 179          | 850          | 12         | *           | 22           | *     | *    |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | 624           | 612                    | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Cluster house in complex  | 78            | 77                     | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | 183           | 180                    | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Semi-detached house   | 115           | 108                    | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | 434           | 388                    | *                          | *          | 32           | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | 648           | 444                    | *                          | 21         | 137          | 33           | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | 1 197         | 458                    | *                          | 35         | 547          | 107          | 44         | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Room/flattet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | 230           | 177                    | *                          | *          | 16           | 29           | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *                      | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |
| Other   | 112           | 82                     | *                          | *          | 13           | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 9.7.2 For heating

| Type of dwelling  | Total         | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas        | Paraffin     | Wood         | Coal       | Animal dung | Solar energy | Other | None      |
|---|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>7 002</b>           | *                          | <b>174</b> | <b>1 302</b> | <b>2 698</b> | <b>423</b> | *           | <b>42</b>    | *     | <b>26</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | <b>8 767</b>  | <b>4 973</b>           | *                          | 146        | 699          | 1 370        | 256        | *           | 18           | *     | 11        |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | <b>1 417</b>  | <b>158</b>             | *                          | 137        | 928          | 19           | *          | 22          | *            | *     | *         |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | <b>624</b>    | <b>490</b>             | *                          | 11         | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Cluster house in complex  | <b>78</b>     | <b>72</b>              | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | <b>183</b>    | <b>168</b>             | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Semi-detached house   | <b>115</b>    | <b>75</b>              | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | <b>434</b>    | <b>319</b>             | *                          | 28         | 16           | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | <b>648</b>    | <b>305</b>             | *                          | 96         | 84           | 22           | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | <b>1 197</b>  | <b>223</b>             | *                          | 305        | 221          | 117          | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | <b>230</b>    | <b>155</b>             | *                          | *          | 35           | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *                      | *                          | *          | *            | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Other   | <b>112</b>    | <b>62</b>              | *                          | *          | 29           | *            | *          | *           | *            | *     | *         |
| Unspecified   |               |                        |                            |            |              |              |            |             |              |       |           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 9. Dwellings and services

### 9.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 9.7.3 For lighting

| Type of dwelling  | Total         | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas | Paraffin   | Candle | Solar energy | Other        | None      |
|---|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----|------------|--------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>11 488</b>          | <b>15</b>                  | *   | <b>437</b> | *      | *            | <b>1 825</b> | <b>20</b> |
| Dwelling/house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm                    | <b>8 767</b>  | <b>8 123</b>           | *                          | *   | <b>82</b>  | *      | *            | <b>529</b>   | <b>14</b> |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                            | <b>1 417</b>  | <b>666</b>             | *                          | *   | <b>136</b> | *      | *            | <b>607</b>   | *         |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats   | <b>624</b>    | <b>613</b>             | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | *            | *         |
| Cluster house in complex  | <b>78</b>     | <b>78</b>              | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | *            | *         |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex)   | <b>183</b>    | <b>182</b>             | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | *            | *         |
| Semi-detached house   | <b>115</b>    | <b>111</b>             | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | *            | *         |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard  | <b>434</b>    | <b>396</b>             | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | <b>28</b>    | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard   | <b>648</b>    | <b>486</b>             | *                          | *   | <b>41</b>  | *      | *            | <b>13</b>    | *         |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm | <b>1 197</b>  | <b>544</b>             | *                          | *   | <b>164</b> | *      | *            | <b>479</b>   | *         |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servants' quarters/granny flat              | <b>230</b>    | <b>197</b>             | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | <b>29</b>    | *         |
| Caravan/tent  | *             | *                      | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | *            | *         |
| Other   | <b>112</b>    | <b>88</b>              | *                          | *   | *          | *      | *            | <b>22</b>    | *         |
| Unspecified   |               |                        |                            |     |            |        |              |              |           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.1 Main source of water for households, by province

| Main source of water                | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |            |              |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|                                     | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> | <b>3 531</b> | <b>978</b> | <b>1 346</b> |
| Piped (tap) water in dwelling/house | 5 808         | 1 137        | 477          | 146           | 382        | 919           | 217        | 2 097        | 276        | 156          |
| Piped (tap) water in yard           | 3 852         | 203          | 290          | 99            | 391        | 677           | 367        | 1 012        | 386        | 427          |
| Borehole in yard                    | 200           | *            | *            | *             | *          | 14            | 47         | 30           | 17         | 75           |
| Rainwater tank in yard              | 49            | *            | 38           | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |
| Neighbour's tap                     | 374           | 15           | 36           | *             | *          | 89            | 37         | 39           | 53         | 94           |
| Public tap                          | 2 301         | 116          | 502          | 52            | 36         | 519           | 218        | 311          | 138        | 410          |
| Water-carrier/tanker                | 177           | *            | *            | *             | *          | 55            | 28         | 16           | 36         | 19           |
| Borehole outside yard               | 219           | *            | *            | *             | 21         | 66            | 32         | 14           | 34         | 38           |
| Flowing water/stream/river          | 551           | *            | 297          | *             | *          | 180           | *          | *            | 27         | 42           |
| Dam/pool/stagnant water             | 33            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 20            | *          | *            | *          | *            |
| Well                                | 52            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 11            | *          | *            | 27         |              |
| Spring                              | 132           | *            | 66           | *             | *          | 56            | *          | *            | *          | *            |
| Other                               | 63            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | 42         |              |
| Unspecified                         |               |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |            |              |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head

| Main source of water                | N(1000)       |               |              |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
|                                     | Total         | Black African | Other**      |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>13 812</b> | <b>10 680</b> | <b>3 132</b> |
| Piped (tap) water in dwelling/house | 5 808         | 2 975         | 2 833        |
| Piped (tap) water in yard           | 3 852         | 3 668         | 185          |
| Borehole in yard                    | 200           | 163           | 37           |
| Rainwater tank in yard              | 49            | 45            | *            |
| Neighbour's tap                     | 374           | 362           | 12           |
| Public tap                          | 2 301         | 2 266         | 35           |
| Water-carrier/tanker                | 177           | 173           | *            |
| Borehole outside yard               | 219           | 205           | 14           |
| Flowing water/stream/river          | 551           | 548           | *            |
| Dam/pool/stagnant water             | 33            | 31            | *            |
| Well                                | 52            | 52            | *            |
| Spring                              | 132           | 132           | *            |
| Other                               | 63            | 62            | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 10. Water services

### 10.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province

| Main source of water supplied by local municipality | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |            |               |            |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
|   | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13812</b> | <b>1478</b>  | <b>1738</b>  | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2615</b>   | <b>954</b> |
| Yes   | 11467        | 1389         | 1233         | 265           | 782        | 2034          | 704        |
| No  | 2272         | 83           | 495          | 44            | 76         | 574           | 238        |
| Do not know   | 40           | *            | *            | *             | *          | 12            | *          |

\*For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head

| Main source of water supplied by local municipality | N( 1000)     |             |             |               |             |             | Other**     |  |
|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
|   | Total        |             |             | Black African |             |             |             |  |
|   | Total        | Male        | Female      | Total         | Male        | Female      |             |  |
| <b>Total who receive municipal water</b>            | <b>11467</b> | <b>7269</b> | <b>4198</b> | <b>8539</b>   | <b>5137</b> | <b>3402</b> | <b>2928</b> |  |
| Yes   | 2272         | 1310        | 961         | 2080          | 1141        | 939         | 191         |  |
| No  | 40           | 28          | 12          | 36            | 26          | *           | *           |  |
| Do not know/unspecified                             | 33           | 21          | 12          | 25            | 15          | *           | *           |  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 10. Water services

### 10.5 Households who receive municipal water, who also receive free basic water by population group of the household head

| Free basic water                         | N( 1000)      |               |              |
|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|
|  | Total         | Black African | Other**      |
| <b>Total who receive municipal water</b> | <b>11 330</b> | <b>8 425</b>  | <b>2 906</b> |
| Yes                                      | 3 969         | 3 205         | 764          |
| No                                       | 6 584         | 4 602         | 1 982        |
| Do not know/unspecified                  | 778           | 618           | 160          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 10. Water services

### 10.6 Households receiving free basic water by province

|                         |               | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |              |               |              |            |            |         |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Free basic water        |               | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State   | KwaZulu-Natal | North West   | Gauteng    | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>11 330</b> | <b>1 369</b> | <b>1 226</b> | <b>264</b>   | <b>777</b>    | <b>2 018</b> | <b>692</b>    | <b>3 337</b> | <b>820</b> | <b>827</b> |         |
| Yes                     | 3 969         | 543          | 494          | 104          | 304           | 847          | 246           | 1 064        | 214        | 151        |         |
| No                      | 6 584         | 697          | 680          | 152          | 366           | 1 101        | 418           | 1 928        | 583        | 660        |         |
| Do not know/unspecified | 778           | 128          | 53           | *            | 107           | 70           | 28            | 345          | 23         | 17         |         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.7 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head

| Distance travelled to the nearest water source | N( 1000)     |               |           |
|--|--------------|---------------|-----------|
|  | Total        | Black African | Other**   |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>3 404</b> | <b>3 343</b>  | <b>62</b> |
| Less than 200m                                 | 2 028        | 1 975         | 53        |
| Between 201m – 500m                            | 870          | 863           | *         |
| Between 501m – 1km                             | 399          | 397           | *         |
| More than 1km                                  | 106          | 106           | *         |
| Don't know/unspecified                         | *            | *             | *         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 10. Water services

### 10.8 The main reason why the household does not pay for water, by province

| Reasons for not paying water                 | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo    |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>5 710</b> | <b>423</b>   | <b>692</b>   | <b>97</b>     | <b>397</b> | <b>1 095</b>  | <b>350</b> | <b>1 561</b> | <b>494</b> | <b>601</b> |
| Use own source of water                      | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *          |
| Use a free water source                      | <b>1 462</b> | <b>40</b>    | <b>345</b>   | <b>42</b>     | <b>*</b>   | <b>353</b>    | <b>40</b>  | <b>289</b>   | <b>159</b> | <b>191</b> |
| Pay directly to the landlord as part of rent | <b>1 036</b> | <b>153</b>   | <b>66</b>    | <b>*</b>      | <b>73</b>  | <b>196</b>    | <b>42</b>  | <b>466</b>   | <b>23</b>  | <b>*</b>   |
| Payment included in levy                     | <b>221</b>   | <b>31</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>170</b>   | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>   |
| Permission from municipality not to pay      | <b>600</b>   | <b>*</b>     | <b>40</b>    | <b>*</b>      | <b>71</b>  | <b>236</b>    | <b>100</b> | <b>82</b>    | <b>*</b>   | <b>50</b>  |
| Do not have water meter                      | <b>924</b>   | <b>40</b>    | <b>107</b>   | <b>*</b>      | <b>28</b>  | <b>169</b>    | <b>30</b>  | <b>165</b>   | <b>157</b> | <b>224</b> |
| Water meter not working/broken               | <b>46</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>     | <b>23</b>  | <b>*</b>   |
| Do not receive water bill                    | <b>376</b>   | <b>26</b>    | <b>38</b>    | <b>21</b>     | <b>57</b>  | <b>46</b>     | <b>28</b>  | <b>59</b>    | <b>46</b>  | <b>53</b>  |
| Community decision not to pay                | <b>245</b>   | <b>50</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>14</b>     | <b>47</b>  | <b>99</b>    | <b>*</b>   | <b>11</b>  |
| Can not afford to pay                        | <b>521</b>   | <b>54</b>    | <b>62</b>    | <b>12</b>     | <b>124</b> | <b>35</b>     | <b>38</b>  | <b>116</b>   | <b>51</b>  | <b>28</b>  |
| Water supply irregular                       | <b>16</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>   |
| Water supply has been stopped                | <b>19</b>    | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>     | <b>*</b>   | <b>*</b>   |
| Other  | <b>236</b>   | <b>15</b>    | <b>19</b>    | <b>*</b>      | <b>26</b>  | <b>29</b>     | <b>11</b>  | <b>105</b>   | <b>*</b>   | <b>20</b>  |
| Unspecified                                  | <b>107</b>   | <b>13</b>    | <b>13</b>    | <b>*</b>      | <b>*</b>   | <b>14</b>     | <b>10</b>  | <b>29</b>    | <b>*</b>   | <b>13</b>  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.9 The main reason why the household does not pay for water, by population group and sex

| Population group and sex of household |        | N (1000)                |                         |  |  |  |                         |                                 |                               |                       |                        |                               |       |              |     |
|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------------|-----|
|                                       |        | Use own source of water | Use a free water source | Pay directly to the landlord as part of rent | Pay directly to the landlord as part of rent | Permis-sion from municipality not to pay | Do not have water meter | Water meter not working /broken | Community decision not to pay | Can not afford to pay | Water supply irregular | Water supply has been stopped | Other | Unspeci-fied |     |
| Total                                 | Total  | 5 710                   | *                       | 1 462  | 1 036  | 221                                      | 600                     | 924                             | 46                            | 376                   | 245                    | 521                           | 16    | 19           | 107 |
| Male                                  | Male   | 3 441                   | *                       | 804  | 743  | 173                                      | 340                     | 532                             | 26                            | 221                   | 164                    | 275                           | *     | 14           | 66  |
| Female                                | Female | 2 269                   | *                       | 658  | 293  | 49                                       | 260                     | 392                             | 20                            | 155                   | 81                     | 246                           | *     | *            | 40  |
| Black African                         | Total  | 5 280                   | *                       | 1 436  | 836  | 132                                      | 590                     | 909                             | 44                            | 353                   | 241                    | 486                           | 16    | 18           | 82  |
| Male                                  | Male   | 3 151                   | *                       | 786  | 607  | 104                                      | 334                     | 519                             | 25                            | 209                   | 163                    | 258                           | *     | 12           | 48  |
| Female                                | Female | 2 129                   | *                       | 650  | 229  | 27                                       | 256                     | 390                             | 19                            | 144                   | 78                     | 228                           | *     | *            | 34  |
| Coloured                              | Total  | 228                     | *                       | 23   | 83   | 17                                       | *                       | 15                              | *                             | 23                    | *                      | 35                            | *     | *            | *   |
| Male                                  | Male   | 145                     | *                       | 17   | 55   | 12                                       | *                       | 13                              | *                             | 12                    | *                      | 17                            | *     | *            | *   |
| Female                                | Female | 83                      | *                       | 28   | *  | *  | *                       | *                               | *                             | 11                    | *                      | 18                            | *     | *            | *   |
| Indian/ Asian                         | Total  | 35                      | *                       | 16   | 17   | *  | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | *   |
| Male                                  | Male   | 27                      | *                       | 11   | 14   | *  | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | *   |
| Female                                | Female | *                       | *                       | *  | *  | *  | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | *   |
| White                                 | Total  | 168                     | *                       | *  | 101  | 56                                       | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | 12  |
| Male                                  | Male   | 119                     | *                       | *  | 70   | 42                                       | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | *   |
| Female                                | Female | 49                      | *                       | *  | 31   | 15                                       | *                       | *                               | *                             | *                     | *                      | *                             | *     | *            | *   |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 10. Water services

### 10.10 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province

|                      |  | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
|----------------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Total households RSA |  | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Safe to drink        |  | 13 812       | 1 478        | 1 738        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Yes                  |  | 12 799       | 1 449        | 1 399        | 292           | 785        | 2 390         | 905        | 3 477   | 862        | 1 240   |
| No                   |  | 1 010        | 29           | 336          | 19            | 76         | 225           | 50         | 53      | 116        | 105     |
| Total                |  | 13 809       | 1 478        | 1 735        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Clear                |  | 12 743       | 1 441        | 1 392        | 289           | 786        | 2 363         | 906        | 3 483   | 834        | 1 250   |
| Yes                  |  | 1 066        | 36           | 344          | 21            | 75         | 253           | 49         | 48      | 144        | 96      |
| No                   |  | 1 181        | 47           | 408          | 24            | 75         | 245           | 52         | 55      | 132        | 142     |
| Total                |  | 13 809       | 1 478        | 1 735        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Good in taste        |  | 12 628       | 1 430        | 1 327        | 287           | 786        | 2 370         | 902        | 3 475   | 846        | 1 204   |
| Yes                  |  | 1 181        | 47           | 408          | 24            | 75         | 245           | 52         | 55      | 132        | 142     |
| No                   |  | 1 181        | 47           | 408          | 24            | 75         | 245           | 52         | 55      | 132        | 142     |
| Total                |  | 13 809       | 1 478        | 1 735        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Free from bad smells |  | 12 810       | 1 404        | 1 411        | 298           | 815        | 2 346         | 912        | 3 494   | 877        | 1 253   |
| Yes                  |  | 999          | 74           | 324          | 13            | 46         | 269           | 42         | 37      | 101        | 93      |
| No                   |  | 13 809       | 1 478        | 1 735        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 11. Communication

### 11.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head

| Population group and sex of household head |               | N( 1000)      |              |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Total                                      |               | Yes           | No           | Total         |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>Total</b>  | <b>11 498</b> | <b>2 196</b> | <b>13 694</b> |
|  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>7 181</b>  | <b>1 377</b> | <b>8 558</b>  |
|  | <b>Female</b> | <b>4 317</b>  | <b>819</b>   | <b>5 136</b>  |
| <b>Black African</b>                       | <b>Total</b>  | <b>8 754</b>  | <b>1 837</b> | <b>10 591</b> |
|  | Male          | 5 116         | 1 156        | 6 272         |
|  | Female        | 3 638         | 681          | 4 319         |
| <b>Coloured</b>                            | <b>Total</b>  | <b>845</b>    | <b>255</b>   | <b>1 100</b>  |
|  | Male          | 573           | 161          | 734           |
|  | Female        | 272           | 94           | 366           |
| <b>Indian/Asian</b>                        | <b>Total</b>  | <b>318</b>    | <b>26</b>    | <b>344</b>    |
|  | Male          | 250           | *            | 259           |
|  | Female        | 68            | 17           | 85            |
| <b>White</b>                               | <b>Total</b>  | <b>1 582</b>  | <b>78</b>    | <b>1 659</b>  |
|  | Male          | 1 242         | 51           | 1 294         |
|  | Female        | 339           | 26           | 366           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified cellphone ownership

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 11. Communication

### 11.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province

| Cell phone   |               | N(1000)      |              |               |            |               |            |              |            |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|              | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>13 694</b> | <b>1 464</b> | <b>1 715</b> | <b>308</b>    | <b>859</b> | <b>2 595</b>  | <b>947</b> | <b>3 499</b> | <b>969</b> | <b>1 337</b> |
| Yes          | 11 498        | 1 145        | 1 290        | 228           | 715        | 2 175         | 769        | 3 181        | 856        | 1 139        |
| No           | <b>2 196</b>  | 320          | 425          | 80            | 144        | 420           | 178        | 318          | 113        | 198          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified cell phone ownership

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 11. Communication

### 11.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head

| Population group and sex of household head |               | N( 1000)     |               | Total         |
|--|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
|  |               | Yes          | No            |               |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>Total</b>  | <b>2 334</b> | <b>11 403</b> | <b>13 737</b> |
|  | <b>Male</b>   | <b>1 680</b> | <b>6 901</b>  | <b>8 581</b>  |
|  | <b>Female</b> | <b>654</b>   | <b>4 502</b>  | <b>5 156</b>  |
| Black African                              | <b>Total</b>  | <b>610</b>   | <b>10 009</b> | <b>10 619</b> |
|  | Male          | 373          | 5 911         | <b>6 284</b>  |
|  | Female        | 237          | 4 098         | <b>4 335</b>  |
| Coloured                                   | <b>Total</b>  | <b>390</b>   | <b>714</b>    | <b>1 104</b>  |
|  | Male          | 278          | 460           | <b>737</b>    |
|  | Female        | 112          | 255           | <b>367</b>    |
| Indian/Asian                               | <b>Total</b>  | <b>231</b>   | <b>115</b>    | <b>346</b>    |
|  | Male          | 178          | 83            | <b>261</b>    |
|  | Female        | 53           | 32            | <b>85</b>     |
| White                                      | <b>Total</b>  | <b>1 104</b> | <b>565</b>    | <b>1 668</b>  |
|  | Male          | 852          | 448           | <b>1 299</b>  |
|  | Female        | 252          | 117           | <b>369</b>    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified connection to landline

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 11. Communication

### 11.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province

| Land line phone | N( 1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
|                 | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>13 737</b> | <b>1 468</b> | <b>1 727</b> | <b>309</b>    | <b>858</b> | <b>2 598</b>  | <b>950</b> | <b>3 514</b> |
| Yes             | 2 334         | 563          | 173          | 53            | 98         | 454           | 78         | 766          |
| No              | 11 403        | 904          | 1 554        | 256           | 759        | 2 144         | 872        | 2 748        |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 12. Source of energy

### 12.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group and province

| Population group and sex |              | N( 1000)     |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Total                    | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Total                    | 11 405       | 1 330        | 1 213        | 278           | 790        | 1 999         | 788        | 3 041   | 835        | 1 133   |
| Male                     | 7 174        | 921          | 698          | 170           | 483        | 1 196         | 508        | 2 127   | 504        |         |
| Female                   | 4 232        | 410          | 515          | 107           | 307        | 803           | 279        | 914     | 331        | 567     |
| Black African            | Total        | 8 344        | 321          | 979           | 132        | 655           | 1 549      | 698     | 2 181      | 745     |
| Male                     | 4 916        | 214          | 530          | 71            | 386        | 865           | 440        | 1 454   | 430        | 1 086   |
| Female                   | 3 428        | 106          | 448          | 61            | 269        | 683           | 258        | 726     | 315        | 525     |
| Coloured                 | Total        | 1 045        | 668          | 98            | 107        | 24            | 28         | 13      | 97         | *       |
| Male                     | 695          | 455          | 64           | 69            | 13         | 16            | *          | 68      | *          | *       |
| Female                   | 349          | 213          | 34           | 38            | 11         | 11            | *          | 29      | *          | *       |
| Asian/Indian             | Total        | 346          | *            | *             | *          | 233           | *          | 82      | *          | *       |
|                          | Male         | 261          | *            | *             | *          | 168           | *          | 69      | *          | *       |
|                          | Female       | 85           | *            | *             | *          | 65            | *          | 13      | *          | *       |
| Other                    | Total        | 1 670        | 334          | 128           | 37         | 108           | 190        | 74      | 682        | 76      |
|                          | Male         | 1 301        | 244          | 98            | 30         | 81            | 147        | 61      | 536        | 67      |
|                          | Female       | 369          | 89           | 30            | *          | 27            | 43         | 13      | 145        | *       |
|                          |              |              |              |               |            |               |            |         | 37         |         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 12. Source of energy

### 12.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 12.2.1 For cooking

| Energy for cooking         | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
|                            | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
| Total                      | 13 812       | 1 478        | 1 738        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Electricity from mains     | 9 822        | 1 293        | 936          | 247           | 678        | 1 792         | 654        | 3 040   | 586        | 596     |
| Electricity from generator | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Gas                        | 311          | 80           | 67           | 13            | 25         | 49            | 24         | 36      | *          | *       |
| Paraffin                   | 1 298        | 79           | 313          | 15            | 89         | 171           | 136        | 372     | 47         | 76      |
| Wood                       | 2 129        | 17           | 395          | 34            | 44         | 572           | 133        | 39      | 238        | 657     |
| Coal                       | 182          | *            | *            | *             | 23         | 17            | *          | 36      | 94         | *       |
| Animal dung                | 39           | *            | 22           | *             | *          | 11            | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Solar energy               | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Other                      | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| None                       | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 12. Source of energy

### 12.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 12.2.2 For heating

| Energy for heating         | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      | N( 1000) |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> | <b>3 531</b> | <b>978</b> | <b>1 346</b> |          |
| Electricity from mains     | 7 002         | 1 017        | 373          | 162           | 284        | 1 166         | 313        | 2 715        | 517        | 456          |          |
| Electricity from generator | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Gas                        | 174           | 18           | *            | *             | 48         | *             | 14         | 60           | *          | *            |          |
| Paraffin                   | 1 302         | 215          | 542          | 15            | 212        | 51            | 37         | 197          | 20         | 12           |          |
| Wood                       | 2 698         | 110          | 556          | 77            | 101        | 649           | 219        | 119          | 219        | 649          |          |
| Coal                       | 423           | *            | *            | *             | 65         | 47            | *          | 160          | 122        | 17           |          |
| Animal dung                | 42            | *            | 18           | *             | *          | 15            | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Solar energy               | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Other                      | 26            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | 14           | *          | *            |          |
| None                       | <b>2 128</b>  | <b>112</b>   | <b>234</b>   | <b>51</b>     | <b>147</b> | <b>675</b>    | <b>359</b> | <b>261</b>   | <b>87</b>  | <b>202</b>   |          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 12. Source of energy

### 12.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 12.2.3 For lighting

| Energy for lighting        | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Total                      | 13 812       | 1 478        | 1 738        | 311           | 861        | 2 615         | 954        | 3 531   | 978        | 1 346   |
| Electricity from mains     | 11 488       | 1 354        | 1 199        | 276           | 782        | 1 999         | 801        | 3 111   | 836        | 1 130   |
| Electricity from generator | 15           | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Gas                        | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Paraffin                   | 437          | 51           | 250          | *             | *          | 12            | 35         | 44      | *          | 27      |
| Candle                     | 1 825        | 65           | 278          | 29            | 72         | 596           | 108        | 366     | 129        | 183     |
| Solar energy               | 20           | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| Other                      | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |
| None                       | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *       | *          | *       |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 12. Source of energy

### 12.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 12.3.1 For cooking

| Energy for cooking         | Black African | Other**      | Total         |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>10 680</b> | <b>3 132</b> | <b>13 812</b> |
| Electricity from mains     | 6 874         | 2 948        | <b>9 822</b>  |
| Electricity from generator | *             | *            | *             |
| Gas                        | 197           | 114          | 311           |
| Paraffin                   | 1 270         | 28           | 1 298         |
| Wood                       | 2 098         | 30           | 2 129         |
| Coal                       | 180           | *            | 182           |
| Animal dung                | 39            | *            | 39            |
| Solar energy               | *             | *            | *             |
| Other                      | *             | *            | *             |
| None                       | *             | *            | *             |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

**12. Source of energy**  
**12.2 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head**

**12.3.2 For heating**

| Energy for heating         | Black African | Other**      | N( 1000)      |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>10 680</b> | <b>3 132</b> | <b>13 812</b> |
| Electricity from mains     | 4 396         | 2 606        | 7 002         |
| Electricity from generator | *             | *            | *             |
| Gas                        | 84            | 90           | 174           |
| Paraffin                   | 1 270         | 31           | 1 302         |
| Wood                       | 2 578         | 120          | 2 698         |
| Coal                       | 411           | 13           | 423           |
| Animal dung                | 42            | *            | 42            |
| Solar energy               | *             | *            | *             |
| Other                      | 21            | *            | 26            |
| None                       | 1 868         | 261          | 2 128         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

**12. Source of energy**  
**12.1 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head**

**12.3.3 For lighting**

| Energy for lighting        | Black African | Other**      | N( 1000)      |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>10 680</b> | <b>3 132</b> | <b>13 812</b> |
| Electricity from mains     | 8 435         | 3 053        | 11 488        |
| Electricity from generator | 12            | *            | 15            |
| Gas                        | *             | *            | *             |
| Paraffin                   | 427           | *            | 437           |
| Candle                     | *             | *            | *             |
| Solar energy               | *             | *            | *             |
| Other                      | 1 767         | 58           | 1 825         |
| None                       | 16            | *            | 20            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

### 13. Sanitation

#### 13.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province

| Type of Sanitation facility                      | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Total  | 13 772       | 1 476        | 1 730        | 310           | 860        | 2 613         | 954        | 3 527   | 970        | 1 331   |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system | 7 770        | 1 342        | 643          | 212           | 578        | 1 052         | 385        | 2 968   | 356        | 234     |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank          | 400          | 52           | 47           | 12            | 16         | 118           | 51         | 45      | 23         | 37      |
| Chemical toilet                                  | 50           | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | 21      | *          | *       |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe         | 1 799        | *            | 318          | 36            | 80         | 649           | 191        | 96      | 140        | 280     |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation           | 2 846        | *            | 390          | 22            | 117        | 620           | 288        | 340     | 401        | 661     |
| Bucket toilet                                    | 147          | 38           | 15           | *             | 47         | *             | *          | 25      | *          | *       |
| None   | 760          | 24           | 313          | 20            | 17         | 163           | 34         | 32      | 40         | 117     |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified toilet facilities

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 13. Sanitation

#### 13.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head

| Type of Sanitation facility                      | N(1 000)      |              |               |
|--|---------------|--------------|---------------|
|  | Black African | Coloured     | Indian/Asian  |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>10 643</b> | <b>1 107</b> | <b>348</b>    |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system | 4 884         | 991          | 338           |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank          | 239           | 41           | *             |
| Chemical toilet                                  | 46            | *            | *             |
| Pit latrine /toilet with ventilation pipe        | 1 771         | 26           | *             |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation           | 2 828         | 17           | *             |
| Bucket toilet                                    | 136           | 11           | *             |
| None   | 739           | 17           | *             |
|  |               |              | <b>1 674</b>  |
|  |               |              | <b>13 772</b> |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified toilet facilities

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

### 13. Sanitation

#### 13.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling

| Type of sanitation facility                      | Total         | N( 1000)  |  |                                       |   |                            |   |   |               |               |            |              |            |
|--|---------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|---|---------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
|  |               | Dwelling/ house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | Traditional dwelling/ hut/ structure made of traditional materials | Flat or apartment in a block of flats | Town/ cluster/ semi*detached house (simplex, duplex or triplex) | Unit in retirement village | Dwelling/ house/ flat/ room in backyard | Informal dwelling/ shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/ squatter settlement or on farm | Caravan/ tent | Room/ flatlet | Other      | Un-specified |            |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>13 772</b> | <b>8 751</b>  | <b>1 414</b>   | <b>623</b>                            | <b>78</b>   | <b>183</b>                 | <b>115</b>                              | <b>434</b>  | <b>647</b>    | <b>1 183</b>  | <b>225</b> | *            | <b>111</b> |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system | 7 770         | 5 463   | 19   | 597                                   | 77  | 182                        | 102                                     | 353   | 457           | 309           | 131        | *            | 73         |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank          | 400           | 315   | *  | 14                                    | *   | *                          | *                                       | *   | *             | 15            | 16         | *            | *          |
| Chemical toilet                                  | 50            | 14  | *  | *                                     | *   | *                          | *                                       | *   | *             | 32            | *          | *            | *          |
| Pit latrine /toilet with ventilation pipe        | 1 799         | 1 064   | 475  | *                                     | *   | *                          | *                                       | 20  | 37            | 169           | 20         | *            | *          |
| Pit latrine/ toilet without ventilation          | 2 846         | 1 642   | 553  | *                                     | *   | *                          | *                                       | 45  | 88            | 451           | 45         | *            | 12         |
| Bucket toilet                                    | 147           | 36  | *  | *                                     | *   | *                          | *                                       | *   | 21            | 85            | *          | *            | *          |
| None   | 760           | 217   | 362  | *                                     | *   | *                          | *                                       | *   | 32            | 122           | 12         | *            | *          |
| Unspecified                                      |               |   |  |                                       |   |                            |   |   |               |               |            |              |            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified toilet facilities

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 14. Refuse removal

##### 14.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province

| Refuse removal  | N( 1000)     |              |              |               |            |               |            |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
|   | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West |
| Total including unspecified   | 5 582        | 993          | 523          | 160           | 360        | 786           | 280        |
| Total excluding unspecified   | 5 578        | 992          | 523          | 160           | 360        | 786           | 279        |
| Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week                       | 4 578        | 760          | 327          | 142           | 289        | 654           | 236        |
| Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week                | 188          | *            | 102          | *             | *          | 12            | *          |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week    | 687          | 217          | 88           | 15            | 46         | 105           | 28         |
| Removed by community members, contracted by Municipality, less often than once a week | 84           | *            | *            | *             | 15         | *             | *          |
| Removed by community members at least once a week                                     | 12           | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Removed by community members less often once a week                                   | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Communal refuse dump/communal container   | 17           | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Own refuse dump   | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Dump or leave rubbish anywhere  | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |
| Other   | *            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

#### 14. Refuse removal

##### 14.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head

| Refuse removal  | N( 1000)      |               |              |            | Total        |
|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|   | Black African | Coloured      | Indian/Asian | White      |              |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>13 766</b> | <b>10 650</b> | <b>1 104</b> | <b>347</b> | <b>1 665</b> |
| Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week                       | 7 025         | 4 630         | 796          | 319        | 1 280        |
| Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week                | 285           | 237           | 22           | *          | 23           |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week    | 905           | 495           | 161          | 17         | 232          |
| Removed by community members, contracted by Municipality, less often than once a week | 157           | 129           | *            | *          | 16           |
| Removed by community members at least once a week                                     | 55            | 29            | 15           | *          | 12           |
| Removed by community members less often once a week                                   | 15            | 12            | *            | *          | *            |
| Communal refuse dump/communal container   | 211           | 185           | 11           | *          | 16           |
| Own refuse dump   | 4 534         | 4 370         | 82           | *          | 79           |
| Dump or leave rubbish anywhere  | 533           | 526           | *            | *          | *            |
| Other   | 46            | 39            | *            | *          | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 14. Refuse removal

## 14.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province

| Pay for refuse removal | N(1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |         |            |         |
|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
|                        | South Africa | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Yes                    | 5 582        | 993          | 523          | 160           | 360        | 786           | 280        | 1 997   | 303        | 180     |
| No                     | 2 853        | 373          | 195          | 40            | 290        | 581           | 158        | 1 079   | 81         | 57      |
| Do not know            | 118          | 15           | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | 65      | *          | *       |
| Unspecified            | 191          | 16           | 18           | *             | 25         | 26            | 14         | 58      | *          | 24      |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 15. Transport

### 15.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province

| Mode of transport and<br>No. of trips |        | South<br>Africa | Western<br>Cape | Eastern<br>Cape | Northern<br>Cape | Free<br>State | KwaZulu-<br>Natal | North<br>West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|
|                                       |        |                 |                 |                 |                  |               |                   |               |         |            |         |
| Taxi                                  |        |                 |                 |                 |                  |               |                   |               |         |            |         |
| 0-10                                  | 12 603 | 1 402           | 1 655           | 300             | 749              | 2 343         | 865               | 3 047         | 938     | 1 304      |         |
| 11-20                                 | 829    | 47              | 48              | *               | 69               | 197           | 66                | 345           | 30      | 20         |         |
| 21-30                                 | 172    | *               | *               | *               | 17               | 43            | *                 | 78            | *       | *          |         |
| 31-40                                 | 56     | *               | *               | *               | *                | *             | *                 | 26            | *       | *          |         |
| 41+                                   | 152    | 17              | 23              | *               | 16               | 21            | 11                | 35            | *       | 19         |         |
| Bus                                   |        |                 |                 |                 |                  |               |                   |               |         |            |         |
| 0-10                                  | 13 532 | 1 449           | 1 720           | 309             | 842              | 2 552         | 934               | 3 444         | 960     | 1 321      |         |
| 11-20                                 | 120    | 14              | *               | *               | *                | 32            | *                 | 42            | *       | *          |         |
| 21-30                                 | 17     | *               | *               | *               | *                | *             | *                 | *             | *       | *          |         |
| 31-40                                 | *      | *               | *               | *               | *                | *             | *                 | *             | *       | *          |         |
| 41+                                   | 135    | 13              | 16              | *               | *                | 24            | *                 | 39            | *       | 18         |         |
| Train                                 |        |                 |                 |                 |                  |               |                   |               |         |            |         |
| 0-10                                  | 13 549 | 1 443           | 1 716           | 309             | 854              | 2 569         | 945               | 3 420         | 972     | 1 321      |         |
| 11-20                                 | 97     | 17              | *               | *               | *                | 21            | *                 | 58            | *       | *          |         |
| 21-30                                 | *      | *               | *               | *               | *                | *             | *                 | *             | *       | *          |         |
| 31-40                                 | *      | *               | *               | *               | *                | *             | *                 | *             | *       | *          |         |
| 41+                                   | 152    | 15              | 20              | *               | *                | 25            | *                 | 44            | *       | 25         |         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 15. Transport

### 15.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head

| Distance travelled                         |               | N( 1000)      |          |              |       |
|--|---------------|---------------|----------|--------------|-------|
|  | Total         | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
| <b>Minibus/taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi</b> |               |               |          |              |       |
| Less than 200m                             | <b>12 603</b> | 9 614         | 1 022    | 320          | 1 647 |
| Between 201m-500m                          | <b>829</b>    | 740           | 59       | 18           | 12    |
| Between 501-1km                            | <b>172</b>    | 151           | 13       | *            | *     |
| 1km-2km                                    | <b>56</b>     | 50            | *        | *            | *     |
| More than 2 km                             | <b>152</b>    | 125           | 11       | *            | 15    |
| <b>Bus</b>                                 |               |               |          |              |       |
| Less than 200m                             | <b>13 532</b> | 10 456        | 1 082    | 341          | 1 654 |
| Between 201m-500m                          | <b>120</b>    | 95            | 15       | *            | *     |
| Between 501-1km                            | <b>17</b>     | 15            | *        | *            | *     |
| 1km-2km                                    | *             | *             | *        | *            | *     |
| More than 2 km                             | <b>135</b>    | 109           | *        | *            | 16    |
| <b>Train</b>                               |               |               |          |              |       |
| Less than 200m                             | <b>13 549</b> | 10 467        | 1 082    | 344          | 1 655 |
| Between 201m-500m                          | <b>97</b>     | 82            | 13       | *            | *     |
| Between 501-1km                            | *             | *             | *        | *            | *     |
| 1km-2km                                    | *             | *             | *        | *            | *     |
| More than 2 km                             | <b>152</b>    | 119           | 12       | *            | 17    |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 15. Transport

### 15.3 Money spent per month by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head

| Money spent per month<br>in Rand           |        | N( 1000)                  |        |  |
|--|--------|---------------------------|--------|--|
|  |        | Sex of the household head |        |  |
|  | Total  | Male                      | Female |  |
| <b>Minibus/taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi</b> |        |                           |        |  |
| 0-199                                      | 12 603 | 7 846                     | 4 757  |  |
| 200-399                                    | 829    | 551                       | 278    |  |
| 400-599                                    | 172    | 103                       | 68     |  |
| 600-799                                    | 56     | 38                        | 18     |  |
| 800+                                       | 152    | 91                        | 61     |  |
| <b>Bus</b>                                 |        |                           |        |  |
| 0-199                                      | 13 532 | 8 454                     | 5 078  |  |
| 200-399                                    | 120    | 80                        | 40     |  |
| 400-599                                    | 17     | 11                        | *      |  |
| 600-799                                    | *      | *                         | *      |  |
| 800+                                       | 135    | 81                        | 54     |  |
| <b>Train</b>                               |        |                           |        |  |
| 0-199                                      | 13 549 | 8 454                     | 5 095  |  |
| 200-399                                    | 97     | 69                        | 28     |  |
| 400-599                                    | *      | *                         | *      |  |
| 600-799                                    | *      | *                         | *      |  |
| 800+                                       | 152    | 95                        | 56     |  |

\*For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 15. Transport

### 15.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode

| Mode of transport                      | N( 1000)      |                      |               |               |
|--|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | Total         | Less than 15 minutes | 15–29 minutes | 30–89 minutes |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>13 684</b> | <b>5 164</b>         | <b>5 603</b>  | <b>2 566</b>  |
| Walking                                | <b>6 519</b>  | <b>2 552</b>         | <b>2 623</b>  | <b>1 190</b>  |
| Minibus taxi/sedan<br>taxi/bakkie taxi | <b>3 695</b>  | <b>750</b>           | <b>1 818</b>  | <b>983</b>    |
| Bus                                    | <b>158</b>    | <b>14</b>            | <b>54</b>     | <b>74</b>     |
| Train                                  | <b>25</b>     | *                    | <b>15</b>     | *             |
| Own transport                          | <b>3 077</b>  | <b>1 784</b>         | <b>1 018</b>  | <b>250</b>    |
| Bicycle/motorcycle                     | <b>14</b>     | *                    | *             | *             |
| Other(specify)                         | <b>155</b>    | <b>38</b>            | <b>55</b>     | <b>50</b>     |
| Unspecified                            | <b>40</b>     | <b>17</b>            | <b>13</b>     | *             |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 16. Environment

### 16.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province

| Environmental problems experienced                     | N(1000)       |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |            |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|  | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      |
| <b>Total number of households RSA</b>                  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> | <b>3 531</b> | <b>978</b> | <b>1 346</b> |
| Outdoor/indoor air pollution                           | 2 311         | 134          | 284          | 30            | 201        | 365           | 234        | 637          | 278        | 147          |
| Land degradation/over utilisation of natural resources | 3 182         | 167          | 638          | 57            | 312        | 471           | 270        | 705          | 268        | 293          |
| Littering  | 3 858         | 236          | 723          | 57            | 245        | 701           | 343        | 802          | 393        | 357          |
| Excessive noise/noise pollution                        | 2 161         | 216          | 221          | 30            | 195        | 372           | 161        | 636          | 128        | 203          |
| Irregular or no waste removal                          | 2 525         | 78           | 339          | 27            | 165        | 446           | 189        | 449          | 557        | 273          |
| Water pollution  | 1 669         | 138          | 192          | 20            | 161        | 340           | 144        | 388          | 132        | 154          |
| Other  | 215           | 24           | *            | *             | 15         | 43            | *          | 79           | 26         | 12           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 16. Environment

### 16.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head

| Nature of environmental problem                        | N(1000)       |              |              |               |              |              |              |            |            |              | Asian/Indian |           |              | White        |            |  |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------|--|
|  | Total         |              |              | Black African |              |              | Coloured     |            |            | Asian/Indian |              |           | White        |              |            |  |
| Total  | Male          | Female       | Total        | Male          | Female       | Total        | Male         | Female     | Total      | Male         | Female       | Total     | Male         | Female       |            |  |
| <b>Total number of households RSA</b>                  | <b>13 812</b> | <b>8 629</b> | <b>5 183</b> | <b>10 680</b> | <b>6 319</b> | <b>4 361</b> | <b>1 109</b> | <b>743</b> | <b>367</b> | <b>348</b>   | <b>262</b>   | <b>86</b> | <b>1 675</b> | <b>1 305</b> | <b>370</b> |  |
| Outdoor/Indoor air pollution                           | 2 311         | 1 470        | 841          | 2 089         | 1 305        | 784          | 88           | 60         | 28         | 23           | 17           | *         | 111          | 87           | 23         |  |
| Land degradation/over utilisation of natural resources | 3 182         | 1 892        | 1 290        | 2 935         | 1 709        | 1 226        | 105          | 60         | 45         | 18           | 15           | *         | 123          | 107          | 15         |  |
| Littering  | 3 858         | 2 320        | 1 538        | 3 479         | 2 056        | 1 423        | 190          | 121        | 69         | 43           | 32           | 11        | 147          | 112          | 35         |  |
| Excessive Noise/noise pollution                        | 2 161         | 1 359        | 802          | 1 853         | 1 145        | 708          | 135          | 82         | 53         | 40           | 28           | 12        | 134          | 103          | 30         |  |
| Irregular or no waste removal                          | 2 525         | 1 523        | 1 002        | 2 367         | 1 415        | 953          | 64           | 42         | 22         | 20           | 14           | *         | 74           | 53           | 21         |  |
| Water pollution  | 1 669         | 1 035        | 634          | 1 537         | 934          | 603          | 63           | 44         | 19         | 15           | 11           | *         | 54           | 47           | *          |  |
| Other  | 215           | 143          | 72           | 187           | 121          | 66           | *            | *          | *          | *            | *            | *         | 16           | 13           | *          |  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 17. Income and expenditure

### 17.1 Sources of income for households, by province

| Environmental problems experienced                | N(1000)       |              |              |               |            |               |            | Limpopo      |
|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
|   | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West |              |
| <b>Total number of households RSA</b>             | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> | <b>3 531</b> |
| Salaries/wages/commission                         | 8770          | 1130         | 853          | 181           | 550        | 1588          | 564        | 2682         |
| Income from a business                            | 1736          | 163          | 189          | 27            | 107        | 307           | 106        | 500          |
| Remittances                                       | 2042          | 63           | 361          | 43            | 147        | 421           | 157        | 278          |
| Pensions  | 1669          | 246          | 241          | 36            | 74         | 397           | 89         | 350          |
| Grants  | 6036          | 502          | 967          | 161           | 435        | 1264          | 437        | 1019         |
| Sales of farm products and services               | 187           | *            | 41           | *             | 27         | 40            | 15         | *            |
| Other income sources e.g. rental income, interest | 411           | 95           | 34           | 14            | 14         | 44            | 23         | 154          |
| No income   | 98            | 13           | 13           | *             | *          | *             | 33         | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

More than one source of income is possible per household

## 17. Income and expenditure

### 17.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head

| Sources of income                                 | N( 1000)      |               |              |               |              |              | Other **     |              |            |
|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
|   | Total         |               |              | Black African |              |              | Male         | Female       | Total      |
|   | Total         | Male          | Female       | Total         | Male         | Female       |              |              |            |
| <b>Total number of households RSA</b>             | <b>13 812</b> | <b>10 680</b> | <b>3 132</b> | <b>8 629</b>  | <b>6 319</b> | <b>2 310</b> | <b>5 183</b> | <b>4 361</b> | <b>822</b> |
| Salaries/wages/commission                         | 8 770         | 6 138         | 2 632        | 6 436         | 4 337        | 2 098        | 2 335        | 1 801        | 534        |
| Income from a business                            | 1 736         | 1 237         | 499          | 1 292         | 838          | 454          | 445          | 399          | 46         |
| Remittances                                       | 2 042         | 821           | 1 221        | 1 893         | 751          | 1 142        | 149          | 70           | 79         |
| Pensions  | 1 669         | 849           | 820          | 1 051         | 469          | 582          | 619          | 380          | 238        |
| Grants  | 6 036         | 2 928         | 3 108        | 5 182         | 2 399        | 2 783        | 853          | 529          | 324        |
| Sales of farm products and services               | 187           | 138           | 49           | 133           | 87           | 46           | 54           | 51           | *          |
| Other income sources e.g. rental income, interest | 411           | 244           | 167          | 261           | 154          | 107          | 151          | 90           | 60         |
| No income   | 98            | 71            | 27           | 84            | 60           | 23           | 14           | 11           | *          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

More than one source of income is possible per household.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

## 17. Income and expenditure

### 17.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province

| Expenditure category | N(1000)       |              |              |               |            |               |            |             |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
|                      | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng     |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>13 357</b> | <b>1447</b>  | <b>1693</b>  | <b>301</b>    | <b>817</b> | <b>2536</b>   | <b>934</b> | <b>3414</b> |
| R0                   | 67            | *            | 12           | *             | *          | 13            | *          | *           |
| R1-199               | 330           | 15           | 57           | *             | 38         | 44            | 28         | 62          |
| R200-R399            | 1 158         | 61           | 160          | 19            | 84         | 193           | 89         | 217         |
| R400-R799            | 2 700         | 148          | 395          | 71            | 150        | 490           | 227        | 493         |
| R800-R1199           | 2 326         | 176          | 359          | 54            | 125        | 542           | 191        | 459         |
| R1300-R1799          | 1 702         | 164          | 235          | 42            | 109        | 369           | 121        | 447         |
| R1800-R2499          | 1 228         | 152          | 151          | 27            | 75         | 279           | 70         | 362         |
| R2500-R4999          | 1 489         | 265          | 166          | 34            | 91         | 271           | 87         | 437         |
| R59999-R99999        | 1 278         | 234          | 97           | 23            | 81         | 228           | 73         | 421         |
| R10000 or more       | 926           | 162          | 40           | 18            | 52         | 95            | 32         | 480         |
| Do not know          | 114           | 53           | 17           | *             | *          | *             | 15         | *           |
| Refused              | 40            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | 13         | *           |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 17. Income and expenditure

## 17.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head

| Expenditure category | N (1000)      |              |              |               |              |              | Other groups** |              |            |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
|                      | Total         |              |              | Black African |              |              | Total          | Male         | Female     |
|                      | Total         | Male         | Female       | Total         | Male         | Female       |                |              |            |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>13 812</b> | <b>8 629</b> | <b>5 183</b> | <b>10 680</b> | <b>6 319</b> | <b>4 361</b> | <b>3 132</b>   | <b>2 310</b> | <b>822</b> |
| R0                   | 67            | 46           | 20           | 60            | 43           | 17           | *              | *            | *          |
| R1-199               | 330           | 221          | 110          | 321           | 215          | 106          | *              | *            | *          |
| R200-R399            | 1 158         | 669          | 489          | 1 121         | 646          | 475          | 37             | 23           | 14         |
| R400-R799            | 2 700         | 1 478        | 1 222        | 2 566         | 1 408        | 1 158        | 134            | 70           | 64         |
| R800-R1199           | 2 326         | 1 232        | 1 094        | 2 096         | 1 102        | 994          | 230            | 130          | 99         |
| R1300-R1799          | 1 702         | 1 009        | 693          | 1 435         | 831          | 604          | 267            | 178          | 90         |
| R1800-R2499          | 1 228         | 792          | 435          | 943           | 608          | 335          | 285            | 185          | 100        |
| R2500-R4999          | 1 489         | 1 031        | 458          | 959           | 650          | 309          | 530            | 381          | 149        |
| R5999-R9999          | 1 278         | 976          | 302          | 544           | 387          | 157          | 734            | 589          | 145        |
| R10000 or more       | 926           | 784          | 142          | 208           | 167          | 41           | 718            | 616          | 102        |
| Do not know          | 114           | 75           | 39           | 67            | 47           | 20           | 47             | 28           | 19         |
| Refused              | 40            | 30           | *            | *             | *            | *            | 34             | 26           | *          |
| Unspecified          | 455           | 286          | 169          | 355           | 212          | 143          | 99             | 74           | 26         |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

**18. Indigence**  
**18.1 Indigent households, by province**

| Classified as Indigent | N (1000)      |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |
|------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
|                        | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>13 618</b> | <b>1 453</b> | <b>1 713</b> | <b>309</b>    | <b>855</b> | <b>2 578</b>  | <b>931</b> | <b>3 489</b> |
| Yes                    | 1 281         | 117          | 209          | 45            | 154        | 150           | 97         | 315          |
| No                     | 11 854        | 1 193        | 1 486        | 241           | 639        | 2 374         | 816        | 3 098        |
| Not applicable         | 366           | 69           | 15           | 21            | 53         | 51            | 17         | 54           |
| Do not know            | 116           | 74           | *            | *             | *          | *             | 21         | *            |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 19. Agriculture

### 19.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province

| Involved in agricultural production | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>13 712</b> | <b>1 458</b> | <b>1 724</b> | <b>310</b>    | <b>860</b> | <b>2 602</b>  | <b>947</b> | <b>3 498</b> | <b>975</b> | <b>1 337</b> |
| Yes                                 | 2 832         | 39           | 643          | 35            | 274        | 697           | 108        | 248          | 205        | 580          |
| No                                  | <b>10 880</b> | 1 419        | 1 081        | 275           | 586        | 1 905         | 839        | 3 250        | 770        | 757          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 19. Agriculture

### 19.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head

| Involved in agricultural production | N(1000)       |              |              |               |              |              |              |            |            |            | Indian/Asian |           |              | White        |            |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------|--|
|                                     | Total         |              |              | Black African |              |              | Coloured     |            |            | Coloured   |              |           | Indian/Asian |              |            |  |
| Total                               | Male          | Female       | Total        | Male          | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total      | Male       | Total      | Male         | Female    | Total        | Male         | Female     |  |
| <b>Total number of households</b>   | <b>13 712</b> | <b>8 563</b> | <b>5 149</b> | <b>10 612</b> | <b>6 276</b> | <b>4 335</b> | <b>1 095</b> | <b>731</b> | <b>364</b> | <b>343</b> | <b>259</b>   | <b>85</b> | <b>1 662</b> | <b>1 297</b> | <b>365</b> |  |
| Yes                                 | <b>2 832</b>  | <b>1 515</b> | <b>1 316</b> | <b>2 597</b>  | <b>1 323</b> | <b>1 274</b> | <b>34</b>    | <b>28</b>  | *          | <b>18</b>  | <b>15</b>    | *         | <b>182</b>   | <b>150</b>   | <b>32</b>  |  |
| No                                  | <b>10 880</b> | <b>7 048</b> | <b>3 833</b> | <b>8 015</b>  | <b>4 953</b> | <b>3 061</b> | <b>1 061</b> | <b>704</b> | <b>357</b> | <b>325</b> | <b>244</b>   | <b>81</b> | <b>1 479</b> | <b>1 146</b> | <b>333</b> |  |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified agricultural activities

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 19. Agriculture

### 19.3 Land use for crop production, by province

| Tenure status                | South Africa  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo      | N( 1000) |
|------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>13 812</b> | <b>1 478</b> | <b>1 738</b> | <b>311</b>    | <b>861</b> | <b>2 615</b>  | <b>954</b> | <b>3 531</b> | <b>978</b> | <b>1 346</b> |          |
| Owns the land                | 1 855         | 31           | 204          | 14            | 236        | 512           | 72         | 194          | 194        | 397          |          |
| Rents the land               | 44            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            | *        |
| Sharecropping                | 28            | *            | *            | *             | *          | 12            | *          | *            | *          | *            | *        |
| Tribal authority             | 442           | *            | 325          | *             | *          | 48            | *          | *            | *          | 66           |          |
| State land                   | 16            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Other                        | 20            | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Do not know                  | *             | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *            |          |
| Not engaged in crop planting | 10 880        | 1 419        | 1 081        | 275           | 586        | 1 905         | 839        | 3 250        | 770        | 757          |          |
| Unspecified                  | <b>523</b>    | <b>21</b>    | <b>114</b>   | <b>18</b>     | <b>24</b>  | <b>128</b>    | <b>38</b>  | <b>69</b>    | <b>69</b>  | <b>104</b>   |          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 19. Agriculture

### 19.4 Land ownership for crop production, by population group and sex of the household head

| Population group and sex of household |              | N( 1000)      |                |               |                  |            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|------------|
|                                       |              | Owns the land | Rents the land | Sharecropping | Tribal authority | State Land |
| Total                                 | <b>Total</b> | <b>1 855</b>  | <b>44</b>      | <b>28</b>     | <b>442</b>       | <b>16</b>  |
| Black African                         | Male         | 1 013         | 33             | 13            | 195              | 12         |
|                                       | Female       | 841           | 12             | 14            | 247              | *          |
|                                       | <b>Total</b> | <b>1 671</b>  | <b>29</b>      | <b>26</b>     | <b>442</b>       | <b>14</b>  |
| Other**                               | Male         | 860           | 22             | 11            | 195              | *          |
|                                       | Female       | 810           | *              | 14            | 247              | *          |
|                                       | <b>Total</b> | <b>184</b>    | <b>15</b>      | *             | *                | *          |
|                                       | Male         | 153           | 11             | *             | *                | *          |
|                                       | Female       | 31            | *              | *             | *                | *          |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude unspecified

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

\*\* Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.